

**THE PERFECT  
MATRIMONY**

**By**

**SAMAEL AUN WEOR**

## INTRODUCTION

I have written this book for the few; I say for the few, because most people neither accept it, not understand it, not want it.

When the first edition of the Perfect Matrimony appeared, it produced great enthusiasm among students of all schools, lodges, religions, orders, sects and esoteric societies. The result of this enthusiasm was the formation of the Gnostic Movement. This Movement began with a few understanding people, and grew into an international one.

Many students of occultism studied this book; few understood it. Many, enthusiastic with the enchanting theme of the Perfect Matrimony, joined the ranks of the Gnostic Movement. Those who have not left the Gnostic Movement can be counted on the fingers of one hand. Many swore loyalty before the altar of Gnosis, but in truth almost all violated their sworn oaths. Some appeared to be true apostles, which even made it seem a sacrilege to doubt them, but in the long term we had to realize with infinite pain, that they too were traitors. Often it was sufficient for some of these false brothers to read a book or to listen to a new lecturer just arrived in the city to withdraw from the Gnostic Movement.

In this battle for the New Age of Aquarius, which begins on 4th February, 1962, between 2 and 3 o'clock in the afternoon, we had to learn that the abyss is full of sincerely mistaken people and people with very good intentions.

The Perfect Matrimony and the Cosmic Christ are the synthesis of all religions, schools, orders, sects, lodges, yoga systems etc. It is truly unfortunate that so many who discovered the practical synthesis have left it, to fall into an intricate labyrinth of theories.

According to tradition, in the center of the labyrinth is found the synthesis, that is to say the Labarum of the Temple. The word labyrinth is etymologically derived from the word Labarum. The latter is a double-edged axe, a symbol of the masculine-feminine sexual force. The person who really finds the synthesis commits the greatest foolishness when he leaves the Center and returns to the complicated corridors of theories that form the labyrinth of the mind. Christ and Sexual Magic represent religious synthesis.

If we make a comparative study of religions, we shall discover phallicism at the base of all schools, religions and esoteric sects. Remember Peristera the nymph, the hand maiden of Venus, who was transformed by love into a dove. Remember the virtuous Venus. Remember the processions of the God Priapus in the august old Rome of the Caesars, when the priestesses of the Temple, full of ecstasy, majestically bore an enormous phallus of sacred wood. With just reason Freud, the founder of psychoanalysis says that religions have a sexual origin.

Contained within the Perfect Matrimony are the Mysteries of Fire. All fire cults are totally sexual. The vestals were true priestesses of love; with them the celibate priests reached Adept hood. It is unfortunate that the modern vestals (nuns) do not know the key of Sexual Magic. It is unfortunate that the priests of today have forgotten the secret key of sex. We feel profound pain to see so many yogis who ignore the supreme key of yoga, Sexual Magic, the supreme synthesis of all systems of yoga.

People are filled with horror when they hear about Sexual Magic, but they are not filled with horror when they give themselves over to sexual deviation and carnal passion.

Here you have dear reader, the synthesis of all religions, schools and sects. Our doctrine is the Doctrine of the Synthesis.

In the profound night of the centuries there were powerful civilizations and grandiose mysteries. The priestesses of love were never absent from the temples. Those who became Masters of the White Lodge practiced Sexual Magic with them. The Master must be born inside us by means of Sexual Magic.

In the sunny land of Kern, in the ancient Egypt of the Pharaohs, whoever revealed the Great Arcanum (Sexual Magic) was condemned to death; his head was cut off, his heart was torn out and his ashes were hurled to the four winds.

In the land of the Aztecs, men and women, aspiring to be Adepts, practiced Sexual Magic for long periods of time, caressing each other, loving each other within the courtyards of the Temple. In these temple practices, whoever spilled the Glass of Hermes was beheaded for having profaned the temple.

All systems of intimate self-education have Sexual Magic as their ultimate practical synthesis. Every religion, every esoteric cult, has in synthesis Sexual Magic (the Arcanum A.Z.F.). In the Mysteries of Eleusis there was naked dancing, ineffable things. Sexual Magic was the fundamental basis of those mysteries. In those days nobody thought indecent things because they profoundly venerated sex. Initiates know that the Third Logos works within sex.

We have written this book with complete clarity; we have unveiled what was veiled. Now, whoever wants to realize himself in depth can do so. Here is the guide; here is the complete teaching. I have already been harassed, humiliated, calumniated and persecuted etc. for teaching the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. That does not matter. At first the treason and calumny hurt a great deal, but now I have become like steel and the treason and calumny no longer hurts. I know only too well that humanity hates the truth and mortally hates the prophets, and so, it is normal that they hate me for having written this book.

There is only one thing we pursue, one goal, one objective: Christification.

It is necessary that each person Christifies himself. It is necessary to incarnate the Christ.

In this book we have lifted the veil of the Christic Mysteries. We have explained what the Christic principle is. We have invited all human beings to follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony to attain Christification. We have explained that Christ is not an individual, but a universal, cosmic and impersonal principle, which must be assimilated by each person through Sexual Magic. Naturally, all this scandalizes the fanatics, but the truth is the truth and we have to tell it, even when it costs us our lives.

The teachings of the Zend Avesta are similar to the doctrinal principles contained in the Egyptian Book of the Dead, and contain the Christic principle. The Iliad of Homer, the Hebrew Bible, the Germanic Edda and the Sibylline Books of the Romans contain the same Christic principle. This is sufficient to demonstrate that Christ is anterior to Jesus of Nazareth. Christ is not one individual. Christ is a cosmic principle that we must

assimilate within our own physical, psychic, somatic and spiritual nature, through Sexual Magic.

Amongst the Persians Christ is Ormuz, Ahura Mazda, the terrible enemy of Ahriman (Satan), which we have within us. Amongst the Hindus, Krishna is Christ, and the gospel of Krishna is very similar to that of Jesus of Nazareth. Among the Egyptians, Christ is Osiris and whoever incarnated him was in fact an Osirified One. Amongst the Chinese it is Fu Hsi, the Cosmic Christ who composed the IChing (The Book of Laws) and named the Dragon Ministers. Among the Greeks, Christ is called Zeus, Jupiter, the Father of the Gods. Amongst the Aztecs it is Quetzalcoatl, the Mexican Christ. In the Germanic Edda it is Balder, the Christ who was assassinated by Hoder, God of War, with an arrow of mistletoe etc. Thus we can find the Cosmic Christ in thousands of ancient texts and old traditions that came millions of years before Jesus. All this invites us to accept that Christ is a cosmic principle contained in the essential principles of all religions.

Really there is only one unique and cosmic religion. This religion assumes different forms according to the times and the needs of humanity. Therefore, religious conflicts are absurd because, at their base all religions are only modifications of the universal cosmic religion. From this point of view we affirm that this book is not against any religion, school or system of thought. The only purpose of this book is to give to humanity a Key a sexual secret, a Key with which every living being may assimilate the Christic principle contained in the foundation of all the great religions of the world.

We recognize Jesus-Iesus-Zeus-Jupiter, the new Superman who to tally assimilated the Christic principle, and as a result became a God-Man. We consider that we must imitate him. He was a complete man, a true man in the full sense of the word, and through Sexual Magic he attained the absolute assimilation of the Universal Cosmic Christic Principle. The few who understand should study the gospel of John, chapter 3, verses 1 to 21. There the devotee of the Perfect Matrimony will find pure and legitimate Sexual Magic as taught by Jesus. Of course the teaching is given in code, but he who understands will understand it intuitively.

Modern humanity has committed the error of separating the Great Master Jesus from all his predecessors who, like him Christified themselves; this has damaged the present humanity. We need to understand better that all religions are only one Religion.

Mary the mother of Jesus is the same as Isis, Juno, Demeter, Ceres, Maia etc, the Cosmic Mother or Kundalini (Sexual Fire) of whom the Cosmic Christ is always born.

Mary Magdalene is the same as Salambo, Matres, Ishtar, Astarte, Aphrodite and Venus, with whom we must practice Sexual Magic to awaken the Fire.

The Martyrs, Saints, Virgins, Angels and Cherubim, are the same Gods, Demi-Gods, Titans, Goddesses, Sylphs, Cyclops and Messengers of the Gods of the Pagan mythologies.

All the religious principles of Christianity are Pagan, and when the present religious forms disappear, their principles will be assimilated by the new religious forms of the future.

We need to comprehend what Immaculate Conception is, we need to know that only with the Perfect Matrimony can Christ be born in the heart of man. It is urgent to awaken the

Fire of Kundalini, or Fire of the Holy Spirit, to incarnate the Christ. Whoever awakens Kundalini transforms himself like Ganymede into the Eagle of the Spirit, to rise to Olympus and serve as cup-bearer to the ineffable Gods.

It is lamentable that the Catholic priests have destroyed so many documents and so many valuable treasures of antiquity. Fortunately they were not able to destroy them all. During the age of the Renaissance some marvelous books were discovered by valiant priests. Thus, despite the persecutions of the clergy Dante Alighieri, Boccaccio, Petrarch, Erasmus etc., were able to translate works as famous as the Illiad and the Odyssey of Homer, true books of occult science and Sexual Magic. They also translated the Aeneid of Virgil, the Ode, the Works and Days of Hesiod, the Metamorphoses of Ovid and other writings of Lucretius, Horace, Tibullus, Titus Livius, Tacitus, Apuleius, Cicero etc.

It is all pure Gnosticism. It is really lamentable that some ignorant people abandon Gnosis to follow systems and methods that ignore Sexual Magic and the Perfect Matrimony.

We have investigated all the great Gnostic treasures, we have scrutinized the basis of all the archaic religions, and we have found the supreme key of Sexual Magic at the base of all cults. Now we deliver this treasure, this Key to suffering humanity. Many will read this book but few will comprehend it.

This book is solely a book of Sexual Magic. Those who are accustomed to read thousands of books out of pure intellectual curiosity, will in fact, miss the opportunity to study this work in depth. This book should not be read quickly. Whoever thinks like this is mistaken. It is necessary to study it profoundly and to comprehend it totally, not only with the intellect but in all levels of the mind. The intellect is only a small fraction of the mind. The intellect is not the whole mind. He who understands this book only with the intellect has not understood it. Only with internal meditation is it possible to understand it in all levels of the mind.

It is urgent to practice Sexual Magic to attain Christification. In this book the reader will discover the supreme Key of intimate self-realization. We are not against any Religion, School, and Sect, Order or Lodge because we know that all religious forms are manifestations of the Great Cosmic Universal Infinite Religion, latent in every atom of the Cosmos.

We simply teach the synthesis of all Religions, Schools, Orders, Lodges and beliefs. Our doctrine is the Doctrine of the Synthesis.

Sexual Magic is practiced in esoteric Christianity; Sexual Magic is practiced in Zen Buddhism. Sexual Magic is practiced amongst the initiated yogis. Sexual Magic is practiced amongst the Mohammedan Sufis. Sexual Magic was practiced in the Initiatic Colleges of Troy, Egypt, Rome, Carthage, and Eleusis. Sexual Magic was practiced by the mysterious Maya, Aztec, Inca, Druids etc.

Sexual Magic and the Cosmic Christ are the synthesis of all religions, schools and sects. We teach the Doctrine of the Synthesis. This doctrine could never be contrary to the diverse religious forms. Our teachings are found within all religions, schools and beliefs. If the reader makes a serious study of the religions of the world, he will discover the

phallus and uterus as the synthesis of all Mysteries. There has never been any religion or school of mysteries where the Cosmic Christ and the mysteries of sex were absent.

The Doctrine of the Synthesis can harm no one, because it is the synthesis of all.

We invite the devotees of all cults, schools and beliefs to make a comparative study of religions.

We invite the students of all the diverse systems of intimate self-education to study the sexual esotericism of all the secret Mystery Schools. We invite all yogis to study Sexual Yoga and the White Tantrism of India, without which no yogi is able to attain absolute liberation.

Sexual Magic and Christ are the synthesis of all esoteric study, what ever is its name, religious form, or educational system.

The attacks, of which we have been victims, the persecutions, anathemas, excommunications etc., are due to ignorance and lack of study. The synthesis enriches every religious form or esoteric system. The synthesis can harm no one. This is the Doctrine of the Synthesis. We deeply love all religious forms; we know that they are the loving manifestation of the Great Cosmic Universal Religion.

The supreme religious synthesis is found in the Perfect Matrimony. God is Love and Wisdom. In Christ and in sex is the ultimate synthesis of all Lodges, Orders, Schools, Sects, systems and methods of intimate self- realization, in the East as in the West; in the North as in the South.

Inverencial Peace.

**SAMAEL AUN WEOR**

## CHAPTER 1

### LOVE

God as Father is Wisdom. God as Mother is Love.

God as Father resides in the Eye of Wisdom. The Eye of Wisdom is situated between the eyebrows.

God as Love is found in the Heart-Temple.

Wisdom and Love are the two Toral Columns of the Great White Lodge.

To love, what a beautiful thing it is to love. Only the great Souls can, and know how to love. Love is infinite tenderness... Love is the life that palpitates in every atom, as in every Sun.

Love cannot be defined because it is the Divine Mother of the World; it is what occurs to us when we are really in love.

Love is felt in the depths of the heart. It is a delicious personal experience, it is a fire that consumes, it is divine wine, a delight to those who drink it. A simple perfumed handkerchief, a letter, a flower, causes tremendous intimate. Inquietudes in the depths of the Soul, exotic ecstasy, ineffable voluptuousness.

No one has ever been able to define Love. One must experience it and feel it. Only the great lovers really know that which is called Love. The Perfect Matrimony is the union of two beings who really know how to love.

To have true Love it is necessary for the man and woman to adore each other on all the seven great cosmic planes.

For there to be Love there should be a true communion of Souls in the three spheres of Thought, Feeling and Will.

When two beings vibrate in affinity in their thought, feeling and volition, then the Perfect Matrimony is fulfilled in the seven planes of cosmic consciousness.

There are people married on the physical and etheric planes, but not on the astral plane. Others are married on the physical, etheric and astral planes, but, not on the mental plane. Each thinks in his own way, the woman has one religion and the man another, they do not agree in their thoughts etc.

There are marriages that are kindred in the worlds of thought and feeling, but absolutely opposite in the world of the will; these couples clash constantly; they are not happy.

The Perfect Matrimony must take place on the seven planes of cosmic consciousness. There are marriages that do not even reach the astral plane. Then there is not even sexual attraction; these are true failures. This type of couple bases itself exclusively in the matrimonial form.

Some people live married life on the physical plane with a certain partner, and on the mental plane they live married life with a different partner. Rarely in life do we find a

Perfect Matrimony. For there to be Love, it is necessary for there to be affinity of thought, affinity of feeling and will.

Where there is arithmetic reckoning, there is not Love. Unfortunately Love in modern life has the smell of the bank account, commodities and celluloid. In those homes where there are only additions and subtractions, Love does not exist. When Love leaves the heart, it is difficult for it to return. Love is a very elusive child.

The marriage made without Love, based only on economical or social interests is really a sin against the Holy Spirit. This type of marriage will inevitably fail. Lovers frequently confuse desire with Love and the worst of the matter is that they marry believing that they are in love. Having consummated the sexual act, the carnal passion satisfied, then comes disenchantment. What remains is the terrible reality.

Lovers should analyze themselves before marrying to know whether they are really in love. Passion is easily confused with Love. Love and desire are absolute opposites.

He who is really in love is capable of giving even the last drop of blood for his beloved.

Examine yourself before marrying. Do you feel capable of giving even the last drop of blood for the one you adore? Would you be capable of giving your life so that your beloved could live? Reflect and meditate.

Is there true affinity of thought, feeling and will with the one you adore? Remember that if a complete affinity does not exist then your marriage, instead of being a heaven will be a true inferno. Do not allow yourself to be led by desire. Kill not only desire, but the very shadow of that tempting tree of desire.

Love begins with a flash of delicious sympathy, is substantiated with infinite tenderness, and is embodied in supreme adoration.

A Perfect Matrimony is the union of two beings who adore each other absolutely. In Love there are no estimates or bank accounts. If you are making estimates and calculations, it is because you are not in love. Reflect before taking the great step. Are you really in love? Be careful of the illusion of desire. Remember the flame of desire consumes life, and then all that remains is the tremendous reality of death.

Contemplate the eyes of the one you adore, lose yourself within the delight of his eyes. But, if you want to be happy, do not allow yourself to be carried off by desire.

Man in love; do not confuse Love with passion. Analyze yourself deeply. It is urgent to know if she belongs to you in Spirit. It is necessary to know if you are in complete affinity with her in the three worlds: thought, feeling and will.

Adultery is the cruel result of lack of Love. A woman truly in love would prefer death before adultery. The man who commits adultery is not in love.

Love is terribly divine. The Blessed God-Mother of the World is that which is called Love.

With the terrible Fire of Love we can transform ourselves into Gods to enter majestically into the amphitheatre of Cosmic Science.



## CHAPTER 2

### THE SON OF MAN

“God is love, and his love creates and creates anew.”

The delicious words of love lead to the ardent kiss of adoration. The sexual act is the real consubstantiation of love, in the tremendous psycho-physiological realism of our nature.

Something is created when a man and woman unite sexually. In those instances of supreme adoration he and she are truly one androgynous being with powers to create as the Gods.

The Elohim are male and female. The man and woman, sexually united during the supreme ecstasy of love, are really a terribly divine Elohim.

In those moments of sexual union we are really in the Laboratorium-Oratorium of the Holy Alchemy.

In those moments the Great Clairvoyants are able to see the sexually united couple enveloped in terribly divine splendors. We have penetrated, then, the Sanctum Regnum of High Magic. With these frightfully divine forces we can disintegrate the Devil that we carry within, and transform ourselves into Great Hierophants.

As the sexual act is prolonged, as the delightful caresses of the adorable ecstasy are increased, one feels an enchanting spiritual voluptuousness. Then we are charging ourselves with universal electricity and magnetism; terrible cosmic forces are accumulated in the depths of the Soul. The chakras of the astral body sparkle, the mysterious forces of the Great Cosmic Mother circulate through all the channels of our organism.

The ardent kisses, the intimate caresses, are transformed into miraculous notes which resound excitedly within the aura of the universe. We have no way to explain those moments of supreme enjoyment. The Serpent of Fire is agitated, the Fires of the heart are enlivened and the terrifying rays of the Father shine full of majesty upon the foreheads of the sexually united beings. If the man and woman knew how to withdraw before spasm, if in those moments of delicious enjoyment they had the strength of will to dominate the Animal Ego, and then were able to withdraw from the act without spilling the semen, neither within the womb, nor without, nor to the side, nor in any part, they would have performed an act of Sexual Magic. This is what is called in occultism the Arcanum A.Z.F.

With the Arcanum A.Z.F. we can retain all of that marvelous light, all those cosmic currents, all those Divine powers. Then Kundalini awakens, the sacred Fire of the Holy Spirit within us, and we are transformed into Terribly Divine Gods. But when we spill the semen, the cosmic currents are lost within the universal currents and the Luciferic forces of evil, the fatal magnetism, a sanguineous light, penetrates the Souls of the two beings. Then Cupid withdraws, weeping, the doors of Eden close, love becomes disillusionment, disenchantment arrives, and only the black reality of this valley of tears remains.

When we know how to withdraw before sexual spasm, the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers awakens.

The Cabbalists speak to us about the Ninth Sphere. The Ninth Sphere of the Kabbalah is sex.

The descent to the Ninth Sphere, was, in the Ancient Mysteries the ultimate test of supreme dignity of the Hierophant. Jesus, Hermes, Buddha, Dante, Zoroaster etc., had to descend to the Ninth Sphere to work with the Fire and the Water, origin of worlds, beasts, men and Gods. All authentic and legitimate White Initiation begins there. The Son of Man is born in the Ninth Sphere. The Son of Mon is born of Water and Fire.

When the Alchemist has completed his work in the Magistry of Fire he receives the Venustic Initiation.

The betrothal of the Soul and the Lamb is the greatest feast of the Soul. That Great Lord of Light enters her. He becomes human, while she becomes divine. From this mixture of divine and human develops that, which the Adorable so aptly calls: "The Son of Man."

The greatest triumph of supreme adoration is the birth of the Son of Man in the Manger of the World.

Man and woman loving each other are truly two harps of miraculous harmony; an ecstasy of glory that which cannot be defined because if it is defined it is disfigured. That is love.

The kiss is the profound mystic consecration of two Souls who adore each other, and the sexual act is the key with which we become Gods. Gods, there is God. All of you, who truly love, know that God is Love. To love, how beautiful it is to love. Love is nourished with love; only with love are the alchemical weddings possible. The beloved Jesus attained the Venustic Initiation in the Jordan. In the moment of baptism the Christ entered within the adorable Jesus through the pineal gland. The Word was made flesh and lived amongst us, and we beheld his glory as the only begotten Son of the Father, full of Grace and Truth.

To he who knows, the Word gives power. Nobody has uttered it, but he who has incarnated it. In the Apocalypse, the saint of Revelation describes the Son of Man, the Son of our Kisses, with the following verses:

"I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, (the Word) saying, I am the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, Write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus (the magnetic centre of the coccyx), and unto Smyrna (the magnetic centre of the prostate), and unto Pergamos (the solar plexus situated in the umbilical region), and unto Thyatira (the magnetic centre of the heart), and unto Sardis (the magnetic centre of the creative larynx), and unto Philadelphia (the eye of wisdom, the clairvoyant centre situated between the eye brows), and unto Laodicea (the crown of the saints, magnetic centre of the pineal gland).

And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; and in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot. (The tunic of white linen of all Masters, the

Tunic of Glory. The seven candlesticks that the saint of Revelation saw are the Seven Churches of the spinal column.)

His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow: and his eyes were as aflame of fire. (Always immaculate and pure.)

And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. (The human waters, the semen.)

And he had in his right hand seven stars: (The seven Angels that govern the Seven Churches of the spinal column). And out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword (the Word) and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me: Fear not; I am the first and the last.

I am he that liveth and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

When the Internal Christ enters the Soul, He is transformed into Her. He is transformed into She and She into Him. He becomes human and She becomes divine. From this divine and human al chemical mixture, comes that which our Adorable Saviour so aptly called the Son of Man.

The Alchemists say that we must transform the Moon into the Sun. The Moon is the Soul. The Sun is the Christ. The transformation of the Moon into the Sun is only possible with the Fire, and this can only be lit in the amorous connubium of the Perfect Matrimony.

A Perfect Matrimony is the union of two beings; one who loves more and the other who loves better.

The Son of Man is born of Water and Fire. Water is the Semen. Fire is the Spirit. God shines upon the Perfect Couple.

The Son of Man has power over the flaming Fire, over the impetuous Air, over the raging waves of the ocean and over the perfumed Earth. The sexual act is really awesome; with just reason Apocalypse states:

“Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out.”

## CHAPTER 3

### THE GREAT BATTLE

In Jeremiah, chapter 21, verse 8, one reads:

“Behold, I set before you two paths, the way of life, and the way of death.” Man and woman can use sexual contact and the delights of love and kisses to transform themselves into Gods or into demons.

From the dawn of life a great battle has existed between the Powers of Light and the Powers of Darkness. The hidden root of this battle is in sex.

There is a correct interpretation of the mysteries of sex. White Magicians never spill the semen. Black magicians always spill the semen. White Magicians make the Igneous Serpent of their Magical Powers rise through the medullar channel. Black magicians make the Snake descend toward the Atomic Infernos of Man.

Gods and demons live in eternal struggle. The Gods defend the doctrine of chastity. The demons hate chastity. The root of conflict bet Gods and demons is in sex.

The great battle takes place in the Astral Light. The Astral Light is the depository of all the past, present and future forms of Great Nature. The Astral Light is the Azoth and Magnesia of the ancient Alchemists, the Flying Dragon of Medea, INRI of the Christians, the Tarot of the Bohemians. The Astral Light is the terrible Sexual Fire issuing from the nimbus of the Sun and bound to the Earth by gravity and the weight of the atmosphere. It is the Sun which attracts and repels that enchanting and delicious light. The Astral Light is the Lever of Archimedes. The old sage said, “Give me one point of support and I shall move the universe.”

The semen is the astral liquid of man. In the semen is the Astral Light. The semen is the key of all powers and the key to all empires. The Astral Light has two poles, one positive, the other negative. The ascending serpent is positive. The descending serpent is negative. When it rises, it is the Serpent of Bronze that healed the Israelites in the desert. When it descends, it is the Tempting Serpent of Eden.

When we know how to adore and to kiss with infinite tenderness and supreme chastity, the Serpent rises. When we ardently enjoy lust and spill the cup. The Serpent becomes drunk with madness and is precipitated towards the Atomic Infernos of Man.

The beings who adore each other live in the region of the Light. The Souls who become drunk with the chalice of lust, and who after having become drunk spill the cup, live in the region of Darkness. These Souls are consumed in the fire of their own lust.

The Earth is ruled by Christ and Jahve, who live in eternal struggle. Christ is the chief of the Gods. Jahve is the chief of the demons.

Jahve is that extremely perverse demon who tempted Christ on the mountain, and tempting him, said,

“Itababo”.

“All these things (kingdoms of the world) will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence Satan: for it is written. Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

Jahve is a fallen Angel who is extremely perverse. Jahve is the genius of evil. Christ is the chief of the Great White Lodge, and Jahve, his antithesis is the chief of the Great Black Lodge. The Powers of Light and Darkness live in eternal struggle, and the roots of this struggle are in the sex. The semen is the battleground. In the semen the Angels and demons fight to the death. The backbone of the great conflict between Angels and demons is sex. The problem is there. The root of all White and Black doctrines is there. Christ has his plan of action. Jahve has his. The chosen follow Christ. The great majority of human beings fanatically follow Jahve. Nevertheless, all of them hide behind the Cross.

In the Astral Cross, columns of Angels and demons fight each other. Facing each angel is a demon.

Every human being has his Double. We have here one of the mysteries of the Twin Souls. The Lamas say that Devadatta was the brother and rival of Buddha. He is the King of the Inferno.

In everything, the Doubles resemble one another. The Doubles are analogous, they have the same tendencies, but with the differences of the Analogies of Opposites. Facing a White Astrologer is a Black Astrologer. If a Master teaches White Sexual Magic, his double will teach black sexual magic. The Doubles are similar in everything, but they are antithetical.

The physiognomy and body of the doubles are similar because they are twins. This is one of the great mysteries of occultism. Every White Soul has a Black Double, a contrary Soul that antagonizes and fights. Love and Anti-Love fights each other. Anael is the Angel of Love. Lilith is its Tenebrous Double. Lilith represents Anti-Love. In ancient times, the great theurgist Iamblichus invoked these two Genii, and then from a river came two children; Love and Anti-Love, Eros and Anti-Eros, Anael and Lilith. The multitudes that witnessed the miracle of Iamblichus prostrated themselves before the great theurgist.

The disciple of the stony path that leads to Nirvana is filled with ecstasy when he has the privilege of contemplating Anael, the Angel of Love. Anael appears before his callers, those who know how to invoke him. Anael is a beautiful Child of the Dawn. In the presence of the Angel of Love we feel ourselves return to the lost innocence of Eden. Anael's hair appears as a golden cascade falling over his alabaster shoulders. The face of the Angel of Love has the rosy color of the dawn. Anael dresses with a white tunic and is of indescribable beauty. Anael is the Angel of music and of Love, the Angel of beauty and of tenderness, the delightful Cupid of the enamored, and the ecstasy of all adoration.

Lilith, the rival brother of Anael, is his fatal antithesis. He is a terribly malign child. He is the infernal Angel of all great amorous deceptions. He is a monarch of the Atomic Infernos of Man.

Lilith cannot withstand the look of the Angel of Love, but he is the shadow of that Angel. Lilith has the presence of a terribly malign child. Lilith's hair is untidy and discolored,

his face is malicious, and his tunic of black and blue tells us quite clearly of a world of cruelty and bitterness.

Anael represents the positive ray of Venus. Lilith represents the negative ray of Venus.

The traditions of the great Kabbalists say that Adam had two wives:

Lilith and Nahemah. Lilith is the mother of abortion, stoning, sexual degeneration, homosexuality, infanticide etc.

Nahemah is the mother of adultery. Nahemah seduces with the enchantment of her beauty and her virginity.

When a man is unfaithful to his wife given to him by the Lords of the Law, he receives a Luciferic mark between his eyebrows. When a man marries a woman who does not belong to him, when he marries in violation of the Law it is easy to recognize the error, because on the day of the wedding the bride appears bald. Her head is so covered by the veil that her hair cannot be seen. The woman does this instinctively. For the woman, the hair is the symbol of modesty, and to display the hair is prohibited in the weddings of Nahemah. This is the Law.

The Angels of Light and the Angels of Darkness live in eternal struggle. The root of the great battle between the Powers of Light and Darkness is in sex.

All planets have two polarities in accordance with the Great Law. Elohim Gibor represents the positive ray of Mars. The double of this Elohim represents the negative ray of Mars. This double is called Andramelek. The perverse demon Andramelek is now reincarnated in China.

The supreme chief of the positive ray of the Moon is Jehovah. Chavajoth is his exact antithesis, his rival brother. Jehovah directs the positive ray of the Moon. Chavajoth directs the negative ray of the Moon. Jehovah teaches White Sexual Magic, Chavajoth teaches black sexual magic.

There are two Moons. The White Moon and the Black Moon. The universal feminine forces of sexuality are represented in the two Moons.

Creation results from the evolutionary processes of sound. Sound is the expression of sexuality. The Angels create with the sexual power of the Creative Larynx.

The unmanifested primordial sound, by means of its incessant evolutionary processes, is converted into energetic forms of dense stabilized matter. The primordial unmanifested sound is the subtle voice. The primordial sound contains within itself masculine-feminine sexual forces. These forces multiply and complicate as we descend into the difficult abyss of matter. The positive pole of sound is the marvelous force which draws us towards the unmanifested Absolute where only happiness reigns. The negative pole of sound is the tenebrous force which attracts us towards this vale of bitter ness. The positive pole is Solar, Christic, divine. The negative pole is Lunar and is represented by the Moon. The shadow of the White Moon is Lilith. The origin of fornication is in Lilith. The origin of separate individuality is in Lilith. The origin of the "T" is the Black Moon. The Black Moon is Lilith.

Jehovah works with the White Moon. Chavajoth works with the Black Moon. The creation of the phenomenal universe is impossible without the intervention of the lunar forces; unfortunately the tenebrous forces of the Black Moon intervene and damage creation.

The Sun and Moon represent the positive and negative poles of sound. The Sun and Moon originate creation. The Sun is positive, and the Moon negative. The Sun is the husband and the Moon is the wife. The Devil Lilith places himself between both, and damages the Great Work. As above so below. Man is the Sun and Woman is the Moon. Lilith is the Satan that seduces them both and leads them to fornication and the abyss. Lilith is the Black Moon, the dark aspect of the White Moon, the origin of the "I" and of separate individuality.

Jehovah does not have a physical body. Chavajoth has a physical body. Chavajoth is now reincarnated in Germany. He passes for a war veteran, and works for the Great Black Lodge. In the internal worlds the black magician Chavajoth wears a red tunic and a red turban. This demon cultivates the mysteries of black sexual magic in a tenebrous cavern. He has many European disciples.

Jehovah normally lives in Eden. Eden is the etheric world. The Lord Jehovah receives everyone who returns to Eden. The door of Eden is sex.

In the astral there are temples of Light and of Darkness, and where the Light shines more clearly, the Darkness in turn is denser.

In Cataluña in Spain there is a marvelous temple in the state of Jinas. This is the Temple of Montserrat. The Holy Grail is kept in this temple. This is the chalice of silver from which Jesus drank the wine at the Last Supper. The Holy Grail contains the coagulated blood of the Redeemer of the World. Tradition tells of the Roman senator Joseph of Arimathea who filled this chalice with real blood at the foot of the Cross of the Saviour. The blood flowed from the wounds of the Adorable and filled the chalice.

In the Temple of Montserrat live groups of Masters of the Great White Lodge. These are the Knights of the Holy Grail.

In other times, the Temple of Montserrat and the Holy Grail were visible to the whole world. Later this temple with its Holy Grail became invisible. The temple exists in a state of Jinas. The temple with its Grail submerged itself within Hyperspace. Now we can only visit the temple with the astral body or with the physical body in a state of Jinas.

A physical body is able to be taken from the three dimensional world and placed in the fourth dimension. This can be achieved through the wise use of hyperspace. Soon astrophysics will demonstrate the existence of hyperspace. The indigenous tribes of America had a profound knowledge of the Science of Jinas. The Tiger-Knights, in Mexico, knew how to put the physical body into hyperspace. There exist in America lakes, mountains and temples in a state of Jinas. The Temple of Chapultepec, in Mexico, is in the state of Jinas (it is in hyperspace).

The Master Huiracocha received initiation in this temple.

Next to every temple of Light is a Temple of Darkness. There where the light shines more, the darkness by contrast changes appearance, becomes denser.

The Knights of the White Grail must inevitably fight against the Knights of the Black Grail.

The Chamber of the witches situated in Salamanca in Spain is the fatal antithesis of the Temple of Montserrat.

Let us study this curious analogy of opposites. The Temple of the White Grail is a splendid monastery of the Great Light. The Temple of Salamanca is a splendid monastery of Darkness.

The Monastery of Montserrat has two floors. The chamber of witchcraft also has two floors. The Temple of Montserrat is encircled by beautiful and sweet gardens. The chamber of witchcraft is also encircled by romantic gardens, where every flower exudes a halitus of death.

Both edifices are splendid. In both places Truth and Justice are well spoken of. Order and culture rule in both temples. Sanctity and Love are spoken of in both temples. This will surprise the reader, and he will ask himself: How is it possible that Sanctity and Love are spoken of in the temples of evil? Please dear reader, do not be disconcerted. Remember brethren, that the Knights of the Black Grail, are wolves dressed in sheeps clothing. The adepts of the left hand like to ejaculate their Christic semen, that is why they are black magicians. Their philosophy is the philosophy of fatality. All that is good, for them is evil. All that is evil, for them is good. For them the doctrine of Jahve is divine. For them the doctrine of the Christ is diabolic. The lords of Darkness hate the Christ. The sons of the abyss hate the Divine Mother. In their regions they violently attack all those who invoke the Divine Mother or her beloved Son.

If the occult investigator enters the chamber of witchcraft with his astral body, he will inevitably find himself before a very beautiful and elegant spiral staircase that leads to the most secret part of the precinct. This is an elegant room decorated with all the splendid luxury of the stately mansions of the 18th century. There glitter the mirrors of the thousand and One Nights, the magic carpets, and all the malign beauty of Nahemah. The governor of that fatal mansion is Don Ramon Rubifero, distinguished Knight of the Black Grail, horrible demon of Darkness.

Those disciples who visit the chamber of witchcraft are unfortunate. The fatal beauty of Nahemah will seduce them with the delicious magic of her charms. Then they will fall headlong into the abyss, where only weeping and the gnashing of teeth are heard. For them it would have been better not to be born, or to have had a millstone tied around their necks and been thrown to the bottom of the sea. The glory of the chalice of silver with the blood of the Redeemer of the World shines in the Temple of Montserrat. In the Temple of Salamanca shines the darkness of the Black Grail. Cosmic festivals are celebrated in the Temple of Montserrat. In the Temple of Salamanca, profane dances and disgusting witches Sabbaths are celebrated.

The Knights of the Holy Grail adore Christ and the Divine Mother. The Knights of the Black Grail adore Jahve and the fatal shadow of great nature. This shadow is called Santa Maria. The kingdom of Santa Maria is the abyss. The great battle between the Powers of Light and Darkness is as ancient as eternity.



The backbone of the great battle is sex. The White Magicians want the Serpent to rise. The black magicians want the Serpent to descend. The White Magicians follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. The black magicians love adultery and fornication.

There are Masters of the Great White Lodge. There are Masters of the Great Black Lodge. There are disciples of the Great White Lodge. There are disciples of the Great Black Lodge.

The disciples of the Great White Lodge know how to move consciously and positively in the astral body. The disciples of the Great Black Lodge also know how to travel in the astral body.

During childhood we all hear many stories about witches and fairies. Our grandmothers always told us tales of witches climbing onto their brooms at midnight and traveling through the clouds. Although this appears incredible to many students of occultism, theosophy, rosicrucianism etc, and these witches really exist. They do not ride on brooms as our grandmothers believed, but they do know how to travel through the air. These so-called witches travel with their body of flesh and bone through space. They know how to take advantage of hyperspace to transport themselves from one place to another with their physical bodies. Soon astrophysics will discover the existence of hyperspace. This can be demonstrated with hyper geometry. When a body is submerged in hyperspace, it is said to have entered a state of Jinas. Every body in the state of Jinas escapes from the law of gravity. Then it floats in hyperspace.

There exists volume and hyper volume. The so-called witches move within the hyper volume of the curved space in which we live. The curvature of space does not pertain exclusively to the planet Earth. The curvature of space corresponds to the infinite star-filled heavens. If cyclones themselves constitute a proof of terrestrial rotational movement, it is also very certain and precisely logical that the rotation of all suns, constellations and worlds is a concrete proof of the curvature of space.

The White Magicians also know how to place the physical body in the state of Jinas. Jesus walked on the waters of the Sea of Galilee by making intelligent use of hyperspace. The disciples of Buddha, making use of hyperspace, were able to pass through a rock from one side to the other. In India there are yogis who, by using hyperspace can pass through fire without being burned. Peter, utilizing hyper space, escaped from prison and saved himself from the death penalty. The great yogi Patañjali states in his aphorisms that practicing a sannyāsa on the physical body, it becomes as cotton and can float on air.

A sannyāsa consists of three parts: concentration, meditation and ecstasy. First, the yogi concentrates on his physical body. Second, he meditates on his physical body, inducing sleep. Third, full of ecstasy, he gets up from his bed with his body in the state of Jinas. Then, he enters hyperspace and, escaping from the law of gravity, he floats in the air.

The devotees of Santa Maria (witches and warlocks) do the same thing with the formulas of black magic.

White Magicians penetrate within a superior type of dimension with their bodies in a state of Jinas. Black magicians enter an inferior type of dimension with their physical bodies in a state of Jinas.

In all nature there is an always infinite addition and subtraction of dimensions. We abandon one dimension to penetrate another which is superior or inferior. This is the law.

The Kingdom of Santa Maria is the abyss of failures. The Kingdom of the Light is the region of the Gods.

Only those who have attained supreme chastity can live in the Kingdom of the Light. In the abyss, chastity is a crime, and fornication becomes law.

Whoever sees the elegant chamber of Jahve-Semo will be dazzled by its luxury and happiness. He will find himself there with thou sands of female black magicians endowed with an extremely malign beauty. The inexperienced Soul who penetrates these regions of evil can be led astray onto the path of error and fall forever into the abyss of perdition. The malign beauty of Nahemah is dangerous.

In the Temples of Light we see only Love and Wisdom. The tenebrous can no longer enter there because they live in an inferior type of dimension.

The beauty of Nahemah is fatal. Those who were so much in love, those beings who swore eternal could have been happy. Unfortunately, enchanted by the beauty of Nahemah, they adored another woman, and fell into the abyss of desperation. The beauty of Nahemah shines fatally in the chamber of Jahve-Semo.

Black magicians have a sacred symbol. This symbol is the copper vessel. The White Magicians have the Holy Cross as their sacred symbol.

The latter is phallic. Insertion of the vertical phallus into the horizontal uterus forms the Cross. The Cross has the power to create. There cannot be creation without the sign of the Holy Cross. Animal species are crossed, atoms and molecules are crossed to perpetuate life.

The blessed roses of spirituality blossom on the Cross of the Perfect Matrimony. The Perfect Matrimony is the union of two beings; one who loves more, and the other who loves better. The best religion available to the human race is Love.

Black magicians hate the Perfect Matrimony. The fatal beauty of Nahemah and the sexual crimes of Lilith are the fatal antitheses of the Perfect Matrimony.

The White Magician adores the Internal Christ. The black magician adores Satan. This is the “I”, the myself, the reincarnating ego. Really, the “I” is the same Spectre of the Threshold. It will reincarnate incessantly to satisfy desires. The “I” is memory. In the “I” are all the memories of our ancient personalities. In the “I” is Ahriman, Lucifer, Satan.

Our Real Being is the Internal Christ. Our Real Being is of a universal nature. Our Real Being is not any kind of superior or inferior “I”. Our Real Being is impersonal, universal, and divine. He transcends all concept of “I”, myself, ego etc.

The black magician fortifies his Satan and in him bases his fatal power. Satan’s form and size result from the degree of human maleficence. When we enter the Path of the Perfect Matrimony, Satan loses his volume and ugliness. We need to dissolve Satan. This is only possible with the Perfect Matrimony.

We need to elevate ourselves to the Angelic state. This is only possible practicing Sexual Magic with the Priestess—Wife. Angels are per fact beings.

There are two types of Sexual Magic: White and black, positive and negative.

Sexual Magic with ejaculation of semen is black magic. Sexual Magic without ejaculation of semen is White magic.

The Bhöns and Dugpas of the “Red Cap” ejaculate their semen which they later collect from within the vagina. This semen mixed with the feminine sexual fluid is reabsorbed once again through the urethra, utilizing a tenebrous procedure.

The fatal result of this black Tantrism is the awakening of the Serpent in an absolutely negative form. Thus, instead of ascending through the medullar channel, it descends toward the Atomic Infernos of Man. This is the horrific tail of Satan. With this procedure the Bhöns and Dugpas are forever separated from the Internal Christ, and forever submerged in the terrifying abyss.

No White Magician ejaculates the semen. The White Magician treads the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

The Bhöns and Dugpas of the “Red Cap” want, through this fatal procedure to unite the Solar and Lunar atoms to awaken Kundalini. The result of their ignorance is the separation from the Internal God forever.

White Magicians mix the Solar and Lunar atoms within their own sexual laboratory. This is what the Perfect Matrimony is for. Blessed be woman. Blessed be Love.

The great baffle between the White and black magicians have its roots in sex. The Tempting Serpent of Eden and the Serpent of Bronze that cured the Israelites in the desert are in mutual combat. When the Serpent rises we become Angels; when it descends, demons.

During Sexual Magic the three breaths of pure Akāsa which descend through the Brāhmanic Cord are reinforced. When the magician spills the semen he loses billions of solar atoms, which are replaced by billions of diabolic atoms which the sexual organs collect during the nervous movement that follows the spilling of semen. The satanic atoms attempt to rise to the brain through the Brāhmanic cord, but the three breaths of Akāsa precipitate them to the abyss. When they collide with the Black Atomic God that resides in the coccyx, the Snake awakens and is directed downwards, to form in the astral body the tail of the Devil.

Angels are perfect beings. To raise oneself to the Angelic state we need the Perfect Matrimony. Demons are perverse beings.

There are two forms of Sexual Magic; white and black. Those who practice White Sexual Magic, never in their lives spill the semen. Those who practice black sexual magic, spill the semen.

The Bhöns and Dugpas of the Black Lodge of Tibet spill the semen. These tenebrous beings, after spilling their semen retrieve it with a special instrument from within the feminine vulva. Later, they reabsorb it through the urethra using a black power, a variety of vajroll mudrā, which we do not divulge so as not to propagate the fatal science of Darkness.

These magicians of the shadow believe that in this way they mix the Solar and Lunar atoms to awaken Kundalini. The result is that the spinal Fires, instead of rising through the medullar channel, descend toward the Atomic Infernos of Man and are converted into the Tail of Satan.

White Magicians mix the Solar and Lunar atoms within the same sexual laboratory, but without committing the crime of spilling the seminal fluid.

In this way they awaken Kundalini positively and it rises victoriously through the medullar channel. This is the Angelic path.

The White Magician aspires to the Angelic state. The lords of the dark countenance want to achieve the grade of Anagarika.

The Souls who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony fuse with their Internal God and rise to the Kingdom of the Superman.

The Souls who hate the Path of the Perfect Matrimony divorce themselves from their Internal God and submerge in the abyss.

The White Magician makes the sexual energy rise within the two sympathetic cords of the spine. These two cords are intertwined in the medulla forming the Sacred Eight. These are the two Witnesses of the Apocalypse.

“Fill your chalice, brother, with the Sacred Wine of Light.”

Remember that the chalice is the brain. You need the vision of the Eagle and the Igneous Wings.

The tenebrous struggle to take you from the real path. Know that the three worst dangers that threaten the student are the mediums of spiritualism, the false prophets and prophetesses and sexual temptations.

This is the Path of the Razor's Edge; this path is full of dangers, both within and without. Live alert and vigilant as the watchman in war time.

Do not be surprised by those who consider sex as a purely animal Function without any kind of spiritual transcendence.

Commonly, the false prophets hate sex, and teach novel doctrines that surprise the weak, and which after fascinating them lead them to the abyss.

Do not be confused by the false words of the tenebrous. Remember that the spiritualist mediums usually serve as a vehicle for black entities. They introduce themselves presuming sanctity, and counsel against the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Usually, they affirm that they are Jesus Christ or Buddha, etc., to deceive the ingenuous. Be careful of the temptations that lie in wait for you. Be prudent and vigilant.

Remember that in sex one finds the great battle between the Powers of Light and of Darkness. Everyone who enters the Path of Perfect Matrimony must be very careful of these three very grave dangers.

The tenebrous struggle tirelessly to take you from the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

Do not let yourself be seduced by those sublime doctrines which advise the spilling of semen, because they are black magic. The king of the diabolic atoms waits in the coccyx

for the opportunity to awaken the Serpent negatively and direct it downwards. With the spilling of semen, the Black Atomic God receives a formidable electrical impulse, sufficient to awaken the snake and direct it towards the Atomic Infernos of Man. Thus, man becomes a demon. This is how he falls to the abyss.

## CHAPTER 4

### THE ABYSS

The kabbalistic traditions say that Adam had two wives: Lilith and Nahemah. Lilith is the mother of abortion, homosexuality and in general, all sorts of crimes against nature.

Nahemah is the mother of malign beauty, of passion and adultery. The abyss is divided into two great regions: the spheres of Lilith and Nahemah. In these two great regions infrisexuality reigns sovereign.

#### THE SPHERE OF LILITH

Those who hate sex live in the infrasexual sphere of Lilith. Monks, anchorites, preachers of pseudo-esoteric type sects, pseudo-yogis who hate sex, nuns etc., all such infrasexual people, by the very fact of being infrasexual are usually in affinity with people of intermediate sexuality. Because of this it is not difficult to find homosexuality in many convents, religions, sects and schools of the pseudo-esoteric type. Infrasexual consider them to be people immensely superior to those of normal sexuality. They look with contempt upon people of normal sexuality, considering them to be inferior. All the taboos and restrictions, all the prejudices that presently condition the lives of people of normal sexuality, were firmly established by infrasexuals.

We know the case of an old anchorite who preached a certain pseudo-occultist doctrine. Everyone worshipped that man, considering him a saint. Apparently, he was a Master and people venerated him. Finally, one poor woman discovered all, when he proposed to her an unnatural sexual union, saying that it was to initiate her. Really this anchorite was an infrasexual. Nevertheless, he said he had made a vow of chastity. That man mortally hated the Arcanum A.Z.F (Sexual Magic) and considered it dangerous. However, he did not find any difficulty in proposing extravaginal unions to his devotees, because really he was an infrasexual. Who could have doubted this man? Apparently he was a saint. So people believed... His followers considered him a Master. He hated sex. Indeed, he mortally hated it. That is characteristic of infrasexual degenerates. The most serious is that they consider themselves superior to people of normal sexuality. They feel that they are super transcendent, and they reach the point of seducing people of normal sexuality and convert them into their followers. In our mission of divulging Gnostic esoterism, we have had the opportunity to study infrasexuals. Often we hear them saying phrases such as the following: "You Gnostics are egoists because you only ever think about your Kundalini and Sexual Magic", "you are sexual fanatics", "Sexual Magic is purely animal", "sex is something very gross", "I am a spiritualist and I hate all that is materialistic and gross", "sex is filthy", "there are many paths to reach God", "I live only for God and I am not interested in that rubbish about sex", "I practice Chastity and hate sex" etc. This is precisely the language of infrasexuals. Always self-sufficient, always with the pride of feeling superior to people of normal sexuality. An infrasexual woman who hated her husband said to us: "I would only practice Sexual Magic with my guru." She made this statement in the presence of her husband. That woman did not have a sexual relationship with her husband, apparently because she hated sex. None the less she accepted the practice of Sexual Magic, but only with her guru. She had an affinity with

the guru because he was also an infrasexual. This is the “saint” already mentioned in this chapter; the one who enjoyed proposing unnatural sexual union to his female devotees.

We know the case of an Archi-Hierophant who hated women and often made statements such as, “I kick women around.” He preached a doctrine and his followers adored him as a God. He always lived surrounded by adolescents, and so he spent his time until the police discovered everything. He was a transvestite, a homosexual corrupter of minors. Nevertheless he had the pride of all infrasexuals; the pride of feeling super transcendent, ineffable, divine.

The sphere of Lilith is the sphere of the great heresy. These people already have no possibility of redemption because they hate the Holy Spirit. “All manner of sin shall be forgiven, except the sin against the Holy Ghost.”

Sexual energy is an emanation of the Divine Mother. Whoever renounces the Cosmic Mother, whoever hates the Divine Mother, whoever profanes the energy of the Divine Mother, shall be submerged in the abyss forever. There he will have to pass through the second death.

#### THE PSYCHOLOGY OF THE SPHERE OF LILITH

The sphere of Lilith is distinguished by its cruelty. The psychology of this sphere has various aspects: Monks and nuns who hate sex, homosexuality in convents, homosexuality other than within monastic life, induced abortions, people who love masturbation, the criminals of the brothels, people who enjoy torturing others. In this sphere we find the most horrible crimes registered in the police chronicles. Horrible bloody cases, crimes of homosexual origin, terrifying sadism, homosexuality in jails, homosexuality between women, frighteningly, criminally insane people, those who enjoy making their loved ones suffer, horrible infanticides, patricides, matricides etc. Pseudo-occultist people who prefer to suffer nocturnal pollutions rather than marry people who mortally hate the Arcanum A.Z.F. and the Perfect Matrimony, people who believe they will reach God by hating sex, arichorites who hate sex, and who consider it vulgar and gross.

#### THE SPHERE OF NAHEMAH

The sphere of Nahemah seduces with the charm of her malign beauty. In this infrasexual sphere we find all the “Don Juans and feme the world of prostitution develops in this sphere. The infrasexuals of Nahemah feel they are very manly. In this sphere live those who have many women. They are happy in adultery. They believe themselves to be very manly, ignoring that they are infrasexual.

In the sphere of Nahemah we also find millions of prostitutes. These poor women are victims of the fatal charm of Nahemah. In the sphere of Nahemah we find elegant women of high social position. These people are happy in adultery. That is their world.

In the infrasexual region of Nahemah we find sweetness that moves the soul. Virgins who seduce with the charm of their tenderness. Beautiful seductive women. Men who abandon their homes be witched by the enchantment of those precious beauties. Indescribable raptures. Unrestrained passions, beautiful salons, elegant cabarets, soft beds, delicious dances, orchestras of the abyss, romantic words that can never be forgotten etc., etc.

The infrasexuals of Nahemah sometimes accept the Arcanum A.Z.E (Sexual Magic) but fail because they do not manage to avoid the ejaculation of semen. They almost always leave the Perfect Matrimony saying horrible things against it.

We have heard them saying, “I practiced Sexual Magic and at times I succeeded in not spilling the semen. I felt like an animal enjoying the delicious passions of sex”. After leaving the Path of the Razor’s Edge, represented by the spinal column, they seek refuge in some seductive doctrine of Nahemah, and if they are lucky enough not to fall into the sphere of Lilith, they continue to ejaculate their seminal fluid. That is their infrasexual world.

#### PSYCHOLOGY OF THE SPHERE OF NAHEMAH

The infrasexual inhabitants of the sphere of Nahemah are very touchy. They are the ones who use phrases such as these: “Offence must be cleansed with blood”, “I killed because I am a man of honor”, “My honor was slighted”, “I am a wronged husband”, etc.

The character of Nahemah is that of the he-man who jeopardizes his life for any lady, the passionate kind, a lover of luxury, a slave of social prejudice. The friend of drunkenness, banquets, parties, very elegant fashions etc., etc.

These people consider the Perfect Matrimony as something impossible, and when they accept it, they last only a short while on this path, because they fail. This type of person enjoys sex in a bestial fashion. When this type of person accepts the Arcanum A.Z.F. they use it for the enjoyment of lust, and as soon as they find some seductive doctrine which offers them refuge, then they leave the Perfect Matrimony.

#### THE MYSTIC OF NAHEMAH

Sometimes we find mystical types in the infrasexual sphere of Nahemah. They do not drink, eat meat or smoke and may well be very religious, though they are not vegetarian. The mystic type of Nahemah is only passionate in secret. They wildly enjoy sexual passions even if later they may make terrible pronouncements against sexual passion. At times they accept the Arcanum A.Z.F., but leave after a short while when they find some consoling doctrine which preaches phrases such as: “God said, “Be fruitful and multiply”, “The sexual act is a purely animal function and spirituality has nothing to do with this act” etc., etc. Then the infrasexual of Nahemah, finding justification for ejaculating the seminal fluid, leaves the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.



## CHAPTER 5

### NORMAL SEXUALITY

Let it be understood that by people of normal sexuality we mean those who do not have any kind of sexual conflict. The sexual energy is divided into three distinct types. First: the energy related to reproduction of the species and the general health of the physical body. Second: the energy related to the spheres of thought, feeling and will. Third: the energy related to the Divine Spirit of man.

Really, sexual energy is without any doubt the most subtle and powerful energy normally produced and transmitted through the human organism. Everything that man is, including the three spheres of thought, feeling and will, is nothing other than the precise result of the different modifications of the sexual energy.

Due to the tremendously subtle and powerful nature of the sexual energy the control and storage of this energy certainly proves to be difficult. Furthermore, its presence represents a source of immense power, which, if one does not know how to manage it, can lead to a real catastrophe.

In the organism there are certain channels through which this powerful energy should normally circulate. When this energy infiltrates the delicate mechanism of other functions, then the violent result is disaster. In this way many very delicate centers of the human organism are damaged, and as a result the individual in fact becomes an infrasexual.

Every negative mental attitude can lead directly or indirectly to these violent and destructive catastrophes of the sexual energy. The hatred of sex, hatred of the Arcanum A.Z.F., revulsion repugnance towards sex, an aversion to sex, the underestimation of sex, passionate jealousies, fear of sex, sexual cynicism, sexual sadism, obscenity pornography, sexual brutality etc., etc., turn the human being into an infrasexual.

Sex is the creative function by means of which the human being is a true God. Normal sexuality results from complete harmony and concordance of all the other functions. Normal sexuality gives us the power to create healthy children, or to create in the world of art or the sciences. Every negative mental attitude toward sex produces infiltrations of this powerful energy into other functions, provoking dreadful catastrophes, the inevitable result of which is infrasexuality.

Every negative attitude of the mind impels the sexual energy, and compels it to circulate through channels and systems appropriate for the mental and volitive energies, or any other types of energy less powerful than the sexual energy. The result is disastrous because those types of channels and systems, being unable to withstand the tremendous voltage of the extremely powerful energy of sex, overheat and burn out, as does a cable that is too thin and fine when a high tension electric current passes through it.

When man and woman unite sexually in the Perfect Matrimony they are in those moments of delight, true ineffable Gods. Man and woman sexually united, form a perfect divine androgyne, a male-female Elohim, a terribly divine Divinity the two halves,

separated from the dawn of life, unite for an instant to create. That is ineffable.., sublime..; this is a thing of paradise...

The sexual energy is dangerously volatile and potentially explosive. During the secret act, during sexual ecstasy, the couple is surrounded by this tremendous and terribly divine energy. In these moments of supreme joy and of ardent kisses, that fire the depths of the Soul, we can retain that marvelous light to completely purify and transform ourselves. When we spill the Glass of Hermes, when the loss occurs, the light of the Gods departs, leaving open the doors, so that the red and sanguineous light of Lucifer can enter the home. The enchantment disappears and disillusion and disenchantment arrive. After a little while the man and woman begin the path of adultery, their home has become an inferno.

It is a characteristic of nature to mobilize enormous reserves of creative energy to create any cosmos. However, of its enormous reserves it only uses an infinitesimal quantity to carry out its creations. Thus, man loses six or seven million spermatozoa in a seminal ejaculation; however only one infinitesimal spermatozoon is needed to engender a child.

In Lemuria no human being ejaculated the semen. Then the couples united sexually in the temples to create. In those instances the lunar hierarchies knew how to use one spermatozoon and one ovum to create without the necessity of reaching orgasm and seminal ejaculation. No one spilled the semen. The sexual act was a sacrament that could only be realized within the temple. Woman in that age gave birth to children without pain, and the Serpent arose victoriously through the medullar channel. In that age man had not left Eden, the whole of nature obeyed him, and he knew neither pain nor sin. It was the tenebrous Lucifers who taught man how to spill the semen. The original sin of our first parents was the crime of spilling the semen. That is fornication. When the mart of Paradise fornicated he then entered the kingdom of the Lucifers. The man of today is Luciferic.

It is absurd to spill six or seven million spermatozoa when only one is needed to create. One single spermatozoon escapes easily from the sexual glands without the need to spill the semen. When man returns to the point of departure, when he re-establishes the sexual system of Eden, the sacred Serpent of Kundalini will arise victoriously again to convert us into Gods. The sexual system of Eden is normal sexuality. The sexual system of the Luciferic man is absolutely abnormal.

Not only does one fornicate physically; there is also fornication in the mental and astral worlds. Those who engage in lustful conversations, those who read pornographic magazines, those who attend cinemas where they show passionate erotic films, waste enormous reserves of sexual energy. These poor people use the finest and most delicate matter of sex, wasting it miserably in the satisfaction of their brutal mental passions.

Sexual fantasy produces impotence of a psychosexual type. People with that kind of illness have normal erections; they are apparently normal men, but in the moment in which they try to connect the penis and the vulva, the erection abates making the phallus fall, leaving the man in the most horrible state of desperation. They have lived in sexual fantasy and when they really find themselves facing the crude sexual reality which has nothing to do with fantasy, they become confused and are unable to properly respond to reality

The sexual sense is formidably subtle and tremendously rapid, thanks to its very fine and imponderable energy. The molecular level in which the sexual sense manifests is millions of times faster than thought waves. The logical mind and the fantasy as stumbling blocks for the sexual sense. When the logical mind with all its reasoning, or when sexual fantasy with all its erotic illusions wants to control the sexual sense or channel it into their illusions, then it is inevitably destroyed. The logical mind and sexual fantasy destroy the sexual sense when they try to put it at their service. Psychosexual impotence is the most terrifying tragedy that can afflict fanatical men and women or the purely rational type of person.

The struggle of many monks, nuns, anchorites, pseudo-yogis etc., etc., to entrap sex in their religious fanaticism, to confine it in the prison of their penitences, to muzzle it or sterilize it, to prohibit all creative manifestation etc., etc., converts the fanatic into a slave of his own passions, into a slave of sex incapable of thinking of any thing other than sex. Such people are sexual fanatics, the degenerates of infrisexuality. These people discharge themselves every night with revolting nocturnal emissions, or contract homosexual vices, or masturbate miserably. To want to imprison sex is like wanting to trap the Sun. A man like this is the most abject slave of sex, and with neither benefit nor real pleasure. A man like this is an unhappy sinner. A woman like this is a sterile mule, a vile slave of that which she wants to enslave (sex). The enemies of the Holy Spirit are people of the abyss. For these people it would have been better had they not been born, or had a rock been tied to their neck and thrown to the bottom of the ocean.

The human being must learn to live sexually. The age of sex, the New Era of Aquarius has arrived. The planet Uranus controls the sexual glands, and is the regent of the constellation of Aquarius. Thus, Sexual Alchemy is in fact the science of the New Age of Aquarius. Sexual Magic will be officially accepted in the universities of the New Aquarian Era. Those who presume themselves to be messengers of the New Age of Aquarius, and yet hate the Arcanum A.Z.F., prove to the utmost that they are really imposters, because the New Aquarian Era is governed by the regent of sex. This regent is the planet Uranus.

The sexual energy is the finest energy of the infinite cosmos. Sexual energy can transform us into Angels or into Demons. The image of the truth is found in the sexual energy. The cosmic design of Adam Christ is deposited in the sexual energy.

The Son of Man, the Superman, is born of normal sex. The Superman could never be born of infrisexuals. The kingdom of infrisexuals is the abyss.

The Greek poet Homer said, "It is better to him a beggar on Earth than a king in the empire of shadows." This empire is the tenebrous world of the infrisexuals.

## CHAPTER 6

### SUPRASEXUALITY

Supraseduality is the result of sexual transmutation. Christ, Buddha, Dante, Zoroaster, Mohammed, Hermes, Quetzalcoatl and many other great Masters were Suprasedual.

The two great aspects of sexuality are called Generation and Regeneration. In the preceding chapter we studied conscious generation; now we are going to study regeneration.

In the study of animal life we discover many interesting things. If we cut a snake in half we can be sure that it has the power to regenerate. It is able to develop a new half with all the organs of the lost half. Most sea and earth worms also have the power of constant regeneration. The small lizard can regenerate its tail, and the human organism its skin. The power of regeneration is absolutely sexual.

Man has the power to recreate himself. Man is able to create within himself a Superman. This is possible using the sexual power wisely. We can recreate ourselves as authentic Supermen. This is only possible with sexual transmutation. The fundamental key for sexual transmutation is the Arcanum A.Z.F. (Sexual Magic).

In the union of the phallus and the uterus is found the key of all power. The important thing is that the couples learn how to retire from the sexual act before the spasm, before the seminal loss. One must not spill the semen; neither within the uterus nor without, nor to the side, nor anywhere. Thus we speak clearly so people will understand, although some puritanical infraseduals judge us to be pornographic.

Human life in itself has no meaning. To be born, to grow, to work hard to live, to reproduce like an animal and then to die; this is really a chain of torments which man carries entangled in the Soul. If this is life then it is not worth living. Fortunately we carry in our sexual gland seed, the grain. From this seed, from the grain, the Superman can be born, the Adam Christ, the Golden Child of Sexual Alchemy. For this, life is worth living. The path is sexual transmutation. This is the science of Uranus. This is the planet which controls the gonads or sexual glands. This is the planet which governs the constellation of Aquarius.

Uranus has a sexual cycle of eighty four years. Uranus is the only planet that directs its poles towards the Sun. The two poles of Uranus correspond to the two aspects: masculine-feminine. These two phases alternate in equal periods of forty two years. The alternating stimuli of the two poles of Uranus govern all the sexual history of human evolution. Periods in which women undress to display their bodies alternate with periods in which men adorn themselves. Periods of female predominance alternate with periods of intrepid gentlemen. This is the history of the centuries.

When the human being reaches the age of maturity, he is then stimulated by the antithetical cycle, opposed to that which ruled during his infancy and youth. Then we are really mature. We feel sexually stimulated by the opposite sex. In fact mature age is marvelous for the work of sexual regeneration. Sexual feelings are richer and more mature at forty than at thirty years of age.

The Superman is not the result of evolution. The Superman is born of the Seed. The Superman is the result of a tremendous revolution of consciousness. The Superman is the Son of Man mentioned by Christ. The Superman is Adam Christ.

Evolution means that nothing stands still; everyone lives within the concepts of time, space and movement. Nature in itself contains all possibilities. Nobody reaches perfection with evolution. Some become better, and the vast majority become terribly perverse. That is evolution. The man of innocence, the man of paradise of several million years ago is now, after much evolution the man of the atomic bomb, the man of the hydrogen bomb and the corrupted being of embezzlement and crime. Evolution is a process of complication of energy. We need to return to the point of departure (sex) and regenerate ourselves. Man is a living seed. The seed, the grain must exert itself to germinate the Superman. This is not evolution. This is a tremendous Revolution of Consciousness. With just reason Christ said, "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be lifted up."

The Son of Man is Adam Christ, the Superman.

With sexual transmutation we can completely regenerate ourselves. The age of sexual ecstasy is always preceded by the age of sexual pleasure. The same energy that produces sexual pleasure, when it is transmuted then produces ecstasy.

The lamp of the hermit of the Ninth Arcanum, which is normally found enclosed in the deep caverns of the sexual organs, must be placed in the tower of the Temple. This tower is the brain. Then we become illuminated. That is the truly positive path that transforms us into Masters of Samādhi (ecstasy).

Every true technique of internal meditation is intimately related with sexual transmutation. We need to raise the lamp very high to illuminate ourselves.

After having been crowned, every novice of the Alchemy distances himself little by little from the sexual act. The secret connubium distances itself more and more, in accordance with certain cosmic rhythms defined by the oriental Goc. This is how the sexual energies are sublimated until they are completely transmuted, in order to produce contiguous ecstasy.

The novice of the Alchemy, who in previous incarnations worked in the Magistry of Fire, realizes this work in the sexual laboratory in a relatively short time. Nevertheless, those who work for the first time in the Great Work, need at least twenty years of very intense work and twenty years to begin to retire very slowly from the work in the laboratory. A total of forty years to realize all the work. When the alchemist spills the Glass of Hermes the fire of the laboratory furnace is extinguished and all the work is lost.

The age of mystical ecstasy begins when the age of sexual pleasure ends. Everyone who reaches the Venustic initiation, has then a very difficult work to realize. This work consists of the transformation of the sexual energies. Just as one is able to transplant a vegetable, to move a plant from one pot to another, so also one must transplant the sexual energy, taking it from the terrestrial man and passing it, transplanting it to the Adam Christ. In Alchemy it is said that we must liberate the philosophical egg from the nauseating putrefaction of matter and entrust it definitively to the Son of Man. The result of this work is astonishing and marvelous. This is precisely the moment in which Adam

Christ can swallow his human consciousness. Before that moment the consciousness of Adam the sinner must have died. Only the Internal God can devour the Soul. In reaching these heights the Master has self-realized absolutely. From that moment, we have achieved continuous ecstasy, the supreme illumination of the Great Hierophants.

The birth of the Superman is an absolutely sexual problem. We need to be born again to enter the Kingdom of the Heavens. The Superman is as different from man as the lightning is from the black cloud. The lightning comes from the cloud but it is not the cloud. The lightning is the Superman; the cloud is man. Sexual regeneration puts into activity the powers that we had in Eden. We lost those powers when we fell into animal generation. We reconquer those powers when we regenerate ourselves. Just as the worm can regenerate its body and the small lizard its tail, so also we are able to regenerate lost powers, to shine again as Gods.

The sexual energies, once transplanted in Adam Christ, gleam with the immaculate whiteness of Divinity. Those energies then appear as terribly divine rays. The grandeur and majesty of the Superman is tremendous. Really the Superman shines for a moment in the night of the centuries and then disappears; he becomes invisible to man. Commonly, we are able to find indications of such beings in some secret schools of regeneration, about which almost nothing is officially known. It is because of these secret schools that we know of the existence of these sublime suprasexual beings. The schools of regeneration have ages of public activity, and ages of secret work. The planet Neptune cyclically governs the activity of these schools. In the human organism Neptune has control over the pineal gland. This gland of the Gods can only be put into activity with sexual transmutation. Uranus controls the sexual glands, and Neptune, the pineal gland.

Uranus is Practical Sexual Alchemy. Neptune is esoteric study. First we should study and then work in the laboratory. Uranus has a sexual cycle of 84 years and Neptune a cycle of study of 165 years. The cycle of Uranus is the average of human life. The cycle of Neptune is the cycle of public activity in certain Schools of Regeneration. Only through the Path of the Perfect Matrimony can we reach suprasexuality.

## CHAPTER 7

### THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Man is a triad of body, Soul and Spirit. Between the Spirit and the body there is a mediator. This is the Soul. We, the Gnostics know that the Soul is clothed with a marvelous suit. This is the Astral Body. We already know through our Gnostic studies, that the astral is a double organism endowed with marvelous internal senses.

The great dairvoyants speak to us of the seven chakras and Mr. Leadbeater describes them in great detail. These chakras are really the senses of the astral body. These magnetic centers are found in intimate correlation with the glands of internal secretion.

In the laboratory of the human organism there are seven components submitted to a triple nervous control. The nerves as agents of the law of the triangle control the glandular septennial the three different nervous controls that interact with each other are as follows: first, the cerebrospinal nervous system, agent of conscious function. Second, the great sympathetic nervous system, agent of the unconscious, subconscious and instinctive functions. Third, the parasympathetic or vaguss which collaborates by restraining the instinctive functions under the direction of the mind.

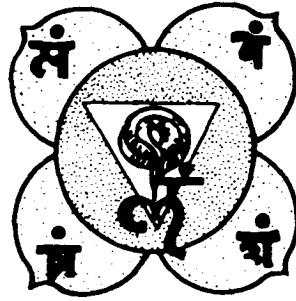
The cerebrospinal system is the throne of the Divine Spirit. The great sympathetic system is the vehicle of the astral. The vaguss or parasympathetic system obeys the commands of the mind. Three rays and seven magnetic centers are the basis for any cosmos, in the infinitely large, as well as in the infinitely small. "Just as it is above, so below."

The seven most important glands of the human organism constitute the seven laboratories controlled by the law of the triangle. Each one of these glands has its exponent in chakras of the organism. Each one of the seven chakras has its roots in intimate correlation with one of the Seven Churches of the spinal column. The Seven Churches of the spine control the seven chakras of the great sympathetic nervous system.

The Seven Churches enter into intense activity with the ascent of Kundalini along the medullar channel. Kundalini dwells in the electrons. The wise meditate on it; devotees adore it, and in homes where the Perfect Matrimony reigns it is worked with practically.

Kundalini is the Solar Fire enclosed in the seminal atoms, the ardent electronic substance of the Sun which when liberated, transforms us into terribly divine Gods.

The Fires of the heart control the ascent of Kundalini through the medullar channel. Kundalini develops, evolves and progresses according to the merits of the heart. Kundalini is the primordial energy enclosed within the Church of Ephesus. This Church is located two finger widths above the anus, and two finger widths below the genital organs. The Divine Serpent of Fire sleeps within its Church, coiled three and a half times. When the Solar and Lunar atoms make contact in the tribeni near the coccyx, Kundalini the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers awakens. As the Serpent rises through the medullar channel it puts into activity each one of the Seven Churches.

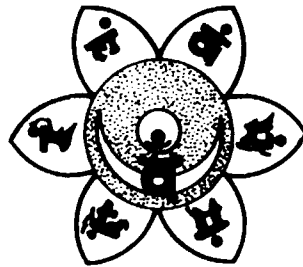


Church of Ephesus

The chakras of the gonads (sexual glands) are directed by Uranus, and the pineal gland situated in the superior part of the brain is controlled by Neptune. An intimate correlation exists between this pair of glands, and Kundalini must unite them with the Sacred Fire to obtain profound Self-Realisation.

The Church of Ephesus is a lotus with four radiant petals. This Church has the brilliance of ten million suns. The Elemental Earth of the Wise is conquered with the power of this Church.

The ascent of Kundalini to the prostate region puts into activity the six petals of the Church of Smyrna. This Church confers on us the power to dominate the Elemental Waters of Life and the joy of creating.

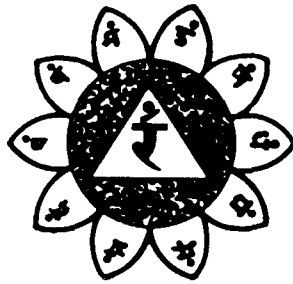


Church of Smyrna

When the Sacred Serpent reaches the umbilical region, we are able to dominate volcanoes, because the Elemental Fire of the Wise corresponds to the Church of Pergamos, situated in the Solar Plexus. This centre controls the spleen, the liver, the pancreas etc., etc.

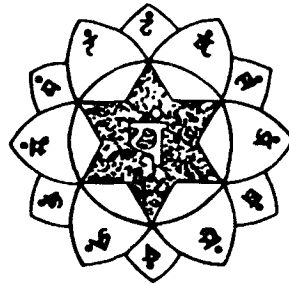
This centre of Pergamos has ten petals.





### Church of Pergamos

With the ascent of Kundalini to the region of the heart, the Church of Thyatira with its twelve marvelous petals is put into activity. This Church confers on us power over the Elemental Air of the Wise. The development of this cardiac centre confers inspiration, premonition, intuition and powers to leave consciously in the astral body, as well as the powers to put the body into the state of Jinas.



### Church of Thyatira

The second chapter of the Apocalypse (Revelation) deals with the four inferior Churches of our organism. These are four centers known as: the fundamental or basic, the prostatic, the umbilical and the cardiac. Now we shall study the three superior ma centers mentioned in the third chapter of Apocalypse. These three superior Churches are: the Church of Sardis, the Church of Philadelphia and finally, that of Laodicea.



### Church of Sardis

The ascent of Kundalini to the region of the creative larynx confers on us the power to hear the voices of the beings who live in the superior worlds. This chakra is related with

the pure Akāsa. Akāsa is the agent of sound. The laryngeal chakra is the Church of Sardis. When Kundalini opens the Church of Sardis, then made Word, it blossoms on our fertile lips. The laryngeal chakra has sixteen beautiful petals.

The complete development of this Akāsa centre allows us to con serve the living body even during the profound nights of the Great Pralaya. It is impossible to incarnate the Great Word without having awakened the Sacred Serpent. The Akāsa is precisely the agent of the Word. It is to the Word what the conductive wire is to electricity. The Word needs the Akāsa for its manifestation.

Akāsa is the agent of sound. Kundalini is the Akāsa, Akāsa is sexual. Kundalini is sexual. The magnetic centre where our Kundalini normally lives is absolutely sexual, as is demonstrated by the concrete fact of where it is situated: two fingers above the anus, and close to two fingers below the genitals; the space where it is located is four fingers wide. Only with Sexual Magic is it possible to awaken Kundalini and develop it totally. This is what the infrasexuals do not like. They feel themselves to be supertranscendent and mortally hate Sexual Magic. On a certain occasion, after listening to a conference that we gave about Sexual Magic, someone protested saying that this was the way that the Gnostics corrupted women. This individual was an infrasexual. The man protested because we were teaching the science of regeneration, but on the other hand he did not protest against intermediate sex, or against prostitutes, or against the vice of onanism, neither did he say that those people were corrupted. He protested against the doctrine of regeneration but not against the doctrine of degeneration. Infrasexual people are like this. They feel immensely superior to all people of normal sexuality they protest against regeneration but defend degeneration.

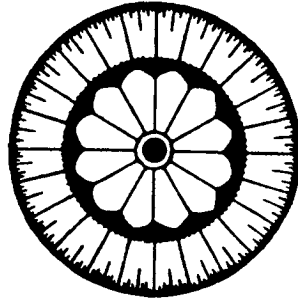
Infrasexuals can never incarnate the Word. They spit into the sacred sanctuary of sex, and the law punishes them, casting them to the abyss forever. Sex is the sanctuary of the Hbly Spirit.

When Kundalini reaches the point between the eyebrows, the Church of Philadelphia is opened. This is the Eye of Wisdom. Our Father who is in secret dwells in this magnetic centre. The chakra between the eyebrows has two fundamental petals and many, many splendidous radiations. This centre is the throne of the mind. No true clairvoyant says that he is. No true clairvoyant says, "I saw." The clairvoyant Initiate says, "We consider."



### Church of Philadelphia

Every clairvoyant needs initiation. The clairvoyant without initiation is in danger of falling into very grave error. The clairvoyant who lives recounting his visions to all the world is liable to lose his faculty. The talkative clairvoyant can also lose the equilibrium of the mind. The clairvoyant must be quiet, humble, modest. The clairvoyant should be like a child.



### Church of Laodicea

When Kundalini reaches the level of the pineal gland the Church of Laodicea is opened. This lotus flower has a thousand brilliant petals. The pineal gland is influenced by Neptune. When this Church is opened we receive polyvision, intuition etc. The pineal is intimately related to the chakras of the gonads or sexual glands. The greater the degree of sexual potency, the greater the degree of development of the pineal gland. The lesser the degree of sexual potency, the lesser is the development of the pineal gland. Uranus in the sexual organs and Neptune in the pineal gland unite to take us to total realization. In the schools of regeneration (so mortally hated by infrasexuals) we are taught how to work practically with the science of Uranus and Neptune.

The Way of Tao includes three ways, being itself the fourth way. Much has been said about the four paths. We, the Gnostics are fully aware that we follow the fourth path. During the sexual act we transmute the brutal instincts of the physical body into will, the passion and emotions of the astral into love, the mental impulses into comprehension; and we as Spirits realize the Great Work. Thus we travel the four ways in practice. We do not need to become fakirs for the first way, nor monks for the second, nor scholars for the third. The Path of the Perfect Matrimony enables us to traverse the four ways during the sexual act itself.

From the first to the seventh verse, Apocalypse speaks about the coccygeal centre. The Church of Ephesus is in this centre. The Igneous Serpent is found coiled three and a half times in this creative centre. Whoever awakens it and makes it rise through the spinal column receives the flaming sword and then enters Eden.

The redemption of man is found in the Serpent, but we must be on guard against the guile of the Serpent. One should contemplate the forbidden fruit and inhale its aroma, but remember the words of the Lord Jehovah: "If thou eatest of this fruit ye shall die."

We should enjoy the happiness of love and adore woman. A good painting enchants us, a beautiful piece of music can transport us to ecstasy, but a beautiful, adorable woman makes us want to possess her immediately. She is the living representation of God the Mother. The sexual act with the one we adore has its unquestionable delights. Sexual pleasure is a legitimate right of man. Enjoy the happiness of love but do not spill the semen. Do not commit sacrilege. Do not be a fornicator. Chastity converts us into Gods. Fornication converts us into demons.

Krumm Heller said, "The Sethians adored the Great Light, and said that the sun, through its emanations, builds a nest in us and forms the Serpent. The Nazarenes said: All of you

shall be Gods, if you leave Egypt and cross the Red sea.” Krumm Heller tells us in his “Gnostic Church” that this Gnostic sect also had as a sacred object a chalice from which they drank the semen of Benjamin. This, according to Huiracocha, was a mixture of wine and water. The Great Master Krumm Heller tells us that the sacred symbol of the sexual Serpent was never absent from the altars of the Nazarenes. Actually, “the force, the power which accompanied Moses was the Serpent upon the staff which was later transformed into the staff itself. The Serpent was certainly the one who spoke to the other Serpents, and who tempted Eve”.

The wise Huiracocha, in another paragraph of his immortal work entitled the “Gnostic Church” says, “Moses in the desert showed his people the Serpent upon the staff and said to them that he who takes advantage of this Serpent shall not be injured during his journey.” All the marvelous power of Moses resided in the Sacred Serpent Kundalini. Moses practiced Sexual Magic a great deal to raise the Serpent upon the staff. Moses had a wife.

In the terrifying night of past ages, the sublime and austere Hierophants of the Great Mysteries were the jealous guardians of the Great Arcanum. The great priests had sworn silence, and the Key of the Ark of Science was hidden from the eyes of the people. Sexual Magic was only known and practiced by the great priests. The Wisdom of the Serpent is the basis of the Great Mysteries. This was cultivated in the mystery schools of Egypt, Greece, Rome, India, Persia, Troy, Aztec Mexico, Inca Peru etc., etc.

Krumm Heller tells us that in the “Song of Homer” to Demeter, found in a Russian library, one sees that everything revolves around a psychological-cosmic fact of great transcendence. In this archaic song of that God-Man, which sings of ancient Troy and the rage of Achilles, one sees clearly Sexual Magic serving as a corner stone in the great temple of Eleusis. The naked dance, the delicious music in the temple, the kiss that enraptures, the bewitching mystery of the secret act made Eleusis a paradise of adorable Gods and Goddesses. Then nobody thought of indecencies, but only of things holy and sublime.

It would not have occurred to anyone to profane the temple. The couples knew to retire in time to avoid spilling the sacred wine.

In Egypt Osiris appears as the Masculine principle, facing Isis, the eternal and adorable Feminine. In this sunny land of Kern, the Lord of all Perfection also worked with the Great Arcane A.Z.F. This was precisely when he was in his period of Initiatic preparation before the beginning of his mission. Thus it is written in the memories of nature.

In Phoenicia, Hercules and Dagon loved each other intensely; as did Pluto and Persephone in Attica, but as Doctor Krumm Heller says, also between them the phallus and uterus are clearly spoken of; “this is the lingam-yoni of the Greek Mysteries.”

The great priests of Egypt, the ancient inheritors of the archaic wisdom which the Atlanteans cultivated, represented the Great Ibis God Thoth with the virile member in a state of erection. Krumm Heller recounts that on that erect phallus of the Ibis Thoth a phrase was written which said, “Giver of reason.” Next to the inscription a lotus flower shone gloriously.

The ancient sages engraved on the age old walls of sacred Egypt the divine symbol of the Sexual Serpent.

It was forbidden to disclose the secret of Sexual Magic. This is the Great Arcanum. Those unfortunate ones, who divulged the unspeakable secret, were condemned to death. They were taken to a paved courtyard, and before an ancient wall covered with the skins of crocodiles and indecipherable hieroglyphs, they were beheaded, their hearts were torn out and their cursed ashes were cast to the four winds. Cazotte, the great French poet who died on the guillotine during the French Revolution now comes to mind. At a famous banquet this man prophesied his own death, and the fatal fortune that awaited a certain group of noble Initiates who planned to reveal the Great Arcanum. For some he prophesied the guillotine, for others the dagger, poison, jail, exile. His prophecies were fulfilled with absolute exactitude. In the middle ages all those who revealed the Great Arcanum died mysteriously, either by poisoned shirts like those of Nessus, small poisoned soaps which arrived as birthday presents on the doorstep of the condemned, perfumed posies, or the dagger.

The Great Arcanum is the key of all powers and the key of all empires. The powers of Nature are unleashed against the daring who try to dominate her. The Great Hierophants hide their secret, and the Divine Kings do not entrust the secret key of their power to any mortal. Wretched that mortal who, after receiving the secret of Sexual Magic, does not know how to take advantage of it: "It would have been better if he had not been born or had tied a millstone to his neck and thrown himself to the bottom of the ocean." Nature has no interest in the cosmic realization of man and it is even contrary to her own interests. That is why she opposes with all her forces the daring who wish to dominate her.

Opportunely, a curious anecdote comes to mind. On a certain occasion a poor customs guard was walking along a beach. Suddenly something caught his attention. In the sands lashed by the wild waves of the Caribbean, he saw a leather object. The man moved towards it and with great surprise, encountered a small black leather case. He immediately went to the port captain's office and handed the object over to his superior. Having fulfilled his mission he then went home. When the following day he went to work, the superior officer with great anger gave the man a twenty centavos coin, saying at the same time: "Imbecile! This is what you deserve. Take this coin so that you can hang yourself; you do not deserve to live. Buy some rope with these twenty cents, and hang yourself from a tree. Luck came your way, and you scorned it. The briefcase that our handed over to me had in it close to one million dollars. Get out of here. Go away imbecile! You do not deserve to live." Really this is the fatal fortune that awaits those who do not know how to take advantage of the Precious Treasure of the Great Arcanum. Such people do not deserve to live. Never in their lives have they been taught the Great Arcanum of Sexual Magic, and now we are disclosing it. Unfortunate are they who, after having come across the Treasure of the Kings in their path, scorn it as the guard in the example. The treasure of the Great Arcane is even more valuable than the fortune found by the guard. To scorn this is really to be an imbecile.

To awaken Kundalini a wife is needed. However, we should warn that the Initiate can only practice Sexual Magic with one woman. They who practice Sexual Magic with different women commit the crime of adultery. They do not progress in these studies.

Unfortunately there are certain individuals who use Sexual Magic as a pre text to seduce women. They are the profaners of the temple. This same class of man falls inevitably into the practice of black magic. We warn women to be very careful of these sexually perverse people.

There are also many women, who under the said pretext of reaching profound self—realization, unite with any male. What these passionate women want is to satiate their carnal desires. The world will always be the same, and since we have been disclosing the Great Arcanum there have appeared, as was to be expected, the pigs who trample on the Doctrine and then die, poisoned by the Bread of Wisdom. The cult of Sexual Magic can only be practiced between husband and wife. We clarify this in order to avoid seductions, carnal impulses and passionate, lustful “saints”.

Sexual force is a tremendous weapon. Scientists have not been able to find the origin of electricity. We affirm that the cause of electrical energy must be sought in the Universal Sexual Force. This force not only resides in the organs of sexuality, but also in all the atoms and electrons of the universe. The light of the Sun is a product of sexuality. An atom of hydrogen sexually unites with an atom of carbon to produce Solar light. Hydrogen is masculine; Carbon, feminine. Solar light is the result of the sexual union of both. The studies of the processes of carbon are very interesting. These processes are the gestation of light.

The cause causorum of electricity should be sought in the Universal Serpentine Fire. That Fire dwells in the electrons. The wise meditate on it, mystics adore it, and those who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony work with it practically.

The sexual force in the hands of white magicians and black magicians is a tremendous weapon. Thought draws the sexual fluid to the spinal column to deposit it in its respective bursa. With the fatal spilling of this fluid, billions of solar atoms are lost. The movement of sexual contraction that follows the spilling of the semen gathers from the Atomic Infernos of Man billions of satanic atoms which replace the lost solar atoms. In this way we form the Devil within us.

When we refrain the sexual impulse, then the marvelous fluid re turns to the astral body multiplying its ineffable splendors. In this way we form Christ within us. Thus with sexual energy. We can form within ourselves Christ or the Devil.

The Great Master, in his capacity as Cosmic Christ Incarnate, said,

“I am the bread of life.”

“I am the living bread.”

“If any men eat of this bread, he shall live for ever.”

“Who so eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.”

“He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.”

Christ is the Solar Soul. The living Spirit of the Sun. He, with his life makes the ear of wheat grow, and in the grain, in the seed is enclosed all the potency of the Solar Logos.

Every vegetable, animal or human seed contains the Christic substance of the Solar Logos, en closed as if within a precious casket.

A marvelous child germinates, is born within us by making the creative energy return inwards and upwards; a Christified Astral Body. This vehicle confers upon us immortality. This is our Crestos Mediator. With this vehicle we can reach the Father who is in secret. The Lord of all Perfection said, no one can reach the Father except through me.

The astral ghost that mortals possess is nothing more than an out line of a man. It does not even have unity. This ghostly facade is a den of demons and of all kinds of filthy and abhorrent entities. Within this astral ghost lives the "I" (the Devil). This is an infernal legion. The "I" is Legion. Just as the body is composed of many atoms, so also the "I" is composed of millions of "I's." Diabolic intelligences, repugnant demons who quarrel amongst themselves. When a person dies he becomes just that: Legion. The person himself becomes dust. Only "that" remains alive; the legion of "I's". Clairvoyants usually meet the disincarnated dressed differently and appearing simultaneously in different places. The person seems to have become many people is legion. Nevertheless, when we have given birth within us to the Christic astral body, we continue after death living in that sidereal body. Then we are really immortal. Those people who possess the Christic astral body find after death that they have the consciousness awake. Ordinary disincarnated people live after death with the consciousness asleep. Death is really a return to fetal conception. Death is the return to the seed. Everyone who dies returns to a new maternal womb totally unconscious, asleep.

People do not even have the Soul incarnated. The Souls of people are disincarnated. The only thing people have incarnated is an Embryo of Soul. Evil people have not even incarnated this Embryo of Soul. Only by possessing the Christified astral body, can we incarnate Soul. Ordinary people are only the vehicle of the "I". The name of each mortal is "legion".

Only with Sexual Magic are we able to give birth within us to the Christ Astral. Temptation is Fire. The triumph over temptation is Light. Refrained desire makes the astral fluid rise toward the pineal gland and thus, within us the Adam Christ is born; the Superman.

When we stimulate the sexual organs in order to realize the coitus, the semen is multiplied. When it is not spilled, it is transmuted and converts us into Gods.

The Sexual Fire is the sword with which the Internal God combats the tenebrous. All those who practice Sexual Magic open the Seven Churches.

Anyone who, after having worked with Kundalini. Spills the semen, inevitably fails because Kundalini then descends one or more vertebrae according to the magnitude of the fault. We must struggle until we attain perfect chastity "because if not I will come unto thee quickly, and I will remove your candlestick from its place, if you do not repent".

The vapor which arises from the seminal system opens the inferior orifice of the spinal column so that the Sacred Serpent may enter via it. This orifice is closed in ordinary

people. The seminal vapor of black magicians is directed towards the abyss. The seminal vapor of white magicians is raised towards the heavens.

To open the Church of Ephesus means to awaken Kundalini. The color of this centre is dirty red in the libertine, yellowish red in the Initiate and blue purple red in the Mystic Initiate.

The Solar and Lunar atoms arise from the seminal system. The seminal vapors have as a base the atoms of the Sun and the Moon. The seminal vapors are transmuted into energy. The energies bipolarize into positive and negative, Solar and Lunar. These energies rise through the sympathetic channels of Ida and Pingala to the Chalice. This Chalice is the brain. The semen, already totally converted into energies, rises through the two sympathetic channels which are the Two Witnesses of Apocalypse, the two Olives of the Temple, the two Candelabra which are before the God of the Earth, the two Serpents which are entwined on the rod of the Caduceus of Mercury. When their tails touch, the Solar and Lunar atoms make contact in the coccyx near the Tribeni. Then Kundalini awakens.

The Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers leaves the membranous pocket where it was enclosed and ascends through the medulla channel to the chalice (the cerebrum). From the medullar channel issue certain nervous threads, that connect the seven chakras or sympathetic plexus, with the spinal column. The Sacred Fire activates the seven magnetic centers. Kundalini coordinates the activity of the seven chakras in a marvelous way. All this could be represented by a staff with seven beautiful, fragrant roses. The staff represents the spinal column and the seven roses represent the seven chakras or magnetic centers. The delicate stems of these Seven Roses of Ardent Fire are the fine threads that unite them with the spinal column.

In the semen the powers of Light fight against the powers of Darkness.

The Advent of the Fire is the most grandiose event of the Perfect Matrimony. The centre in which the Serpent is found coiled has four petals of which only two are in activity. With initiation the other two are activated. The prostatic chakra has six most precious colors:

Red, orange, yellow, green, blue and violet. This is the Church of Smyrna. This centre is extremely important to the Magician. With this centre we control the sexual act. This is the Magnetic centre of Practical Magic.

The third centre is the Church of Pergamos. This is the brain of the emotions. Established within the human organism we have a true wireless station. The receptor is the umbilical centre. The transmitting antenna is the pineal gland. The mental waves of those who think of us reach the umbilical centre or emotional brain and then pass to the cerebrum, where we are made conscious of those thoughts.

The Church of Thyatira, the fourth centre, is worthy of much admiration. The cardia or cardiac centre is intimately related with the heart of the solar system. Man is a universe in miniature. If we want to study the universe, we should study man. In the universe we discover man. In man we discover the universe. The solar system seen from afar really resembles a glorious man walking through the unalterable infinite. There, all time has been converted into a living form full of ineffable music, the Music of the Spheres. An



instant of perception of this celestial man is eighty years. The heart of this celestial man is really found in the centre of the Solar disc. Those who know how to travel consciously and positively in the astral body can visit that temple.

A gigantic abyss, blacker than night, leads to the sanctuary. Few are they who have valor to descend through that fatal abyss. In the frightening depths of that Solar abyss, one can perceive terrible things; scorching flames, the terror of mystery. Whosoever has valor to descend through there, will find the vestibule of the Sanctuary. An adept will bless them with an olive branch. Happy are they who can obtain entry into the secret place. A narrow passage leads the beloved disciple to the secret place of the Sanctuary. That is the cardia of the solar system. In that sacred place live the Seven Saints. They are the governors of the seven Solar Rays. The most important ray is that of Kundalini or Serpentine Fire that shines intensely at dawn. Every Perfect Matrimony should practice Sexual Magic in the dawn.

The solar system is the body of a Great Being. He is all perfection. The heart of this Great Being is in the Sun. The chakra of the heart has twelve petals, six active and six inactive. With the sacred Fire all twelve petals enter into activity. We should work on the heart by means of intense prayer.

The fifth centre is the Church of Sardis. This is the centre of the creative larynx. This is the lotus of sixteen petals. When the human being puts this lotus into activity by means of the Fire, he then receives the magic ear.

The Sacred Fire becomes creative in the throat. The Angels create with the power of the Word. The Fire blossoms on the fertile lips, made Word. The Initiate is capable of creating anything with thought and then to materialize it with the Word. The subject of hearing with the magic ear has not been well defined by occultists. We should point out that whoever has the magic ear is really able to hear, to perceive almost physically, or better said in a form similar to the physical. The magical ear permits us to hear the Angels.

When the totality of the creative energy rises to the brain we rise to the Angelic state. Then we create with the power of the Word.

We do not reach these heights by means of the mechanical evolution of nature. Evolution is the movement of universal life, but this does not take anyone to the Angelic state. Nature is not interested in the Superman. Nature contains all the possibilities but the Superman is even contrary to her vested interests. The most terrible forces of nature oppose the birth of the Superman. The Angel, the Superman, is the result of a tremendous revolution of consciousness. Nobody is obliged to help the individual in this revolution. This is a very intimate question for each one. The problem is absolutely sexual. The sword must be drawn and we must fight the terrible forces of nature that oppose the birth of the Superman.

When the Sacred Fire opens the frontal chakra, which is the Church of Philadelphia with its two marvelous petals and its immeasurable brilliance, then we can see clairvoyantly. People are accustomed to live theorizing and swearing to things that they have never seen. It is necessary to awaken clairvoyance to see the great internal realities. The frontal chakra is the throne of the mind. When study and clairvoyance advance in a balanced and

harmonious form, then we enter the temple of true wisdom. Many affirm what they have read, repeating borrowed enlightenment. This class of people believe that they know, but have never seen that which they have read. They are repeating like parrots; that is all. These people do not know any thing. They are ignorant people. They are erudite ignoramuses. To know one must first be. Clairvoyance is the eye of the Being. Being and knowing should advance in a parallel and balanced manner. Those who have read a great deal of occultism feel that they are wise. If these poor people have not seen what they have read, one can be quite sure they know absolutely nothing. There are seers of all types in the world. The true clairvoyant never goes about saying so. Every student of occultism when he experiences the first clairvoyant visions has the tendency to tell the whole world. Then others laugh at him, and since the vibrations of these people are negative, finally the novice ends up losing the balance of the mind. Clairvoyance without initiation leads students into error and even to the crime of calumny, abuse, and sometimes even to homicide. Some one who has flashes of clairvoyance sees for example his wife in astral committing adultery with a friend. If the seer does not have initiation, and if he is jealous, he could then assassinate his wife or his friend, although the unfortunate one may be a saint, or his friend may be true and loyal. One must take into account that in the astral the human being is Legion, and each pluralized "I" repeats actions committed in previous lives. The Great Masters of the White Lodge have been calumniated by seers. Every Master has a double exactly the same as him. If the Master preaches chastity, his double preaches fornication, if a Master does good works, his double does bad. He is exactly his antithesis. In all these things we can only trust those clairvoyants who have reached the Fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries. Furthermore, we should keep in mind that before the Fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries the human being does not have his Christified vehicles at his disposal to serve as the temple of his Internal God. Neither the Soul nor the Christ can enter people who do not have the vehicles in order.

Whoever has not incarnated his Soul does not have real existence. It is a legion of "I's" that struggle to manifest themselves through the body of man. At times the drinking "I" acts, at others the smoking "I", the killing "I", the stealing "I", the loving "I" etc., etc. Conflict exists between these I's". That is why we see many who swear they belong to the Gnostic Movement, and later regret it, declaring them selves enemies of Gnosis. The "I" who swears to be faithful to Gnosis is displaced by another, which hates Gnosis. The "I" who swears it adores a woman is replaced by another "I" that abhors her. The "I" is a Legion of demons. How can we trust in clairvoyants who have not yet incarnated their Soul? The man who has not incarnated his Soul still does not have moral responsibility. How could we possibly trust in demons? Students of Gnosis must be very careful of those who go about "declaring themselves seers and prophesying to the people". The true clairvoyant never says so. The Masters of the Fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries are very humble and quiet. No student of occultism is a Master. Only those who have obtained the Fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries are True Masters. Nobody is a Master before the Fifth Initiation.

The last lotus flower to open is the Church of Laodicea. This lotus flower has a thousand petals. This lotus flower shines gloriously upon the heads of the saints. When Kundalini reaches the pineal gland this marvelous flower opens. This is the eye of polyvision, the Diamond Eye. With this faculty we can study the memory of nature. This is the Divine

Eye of the Spirit. The first Sacred Serpent then passes from the pineal gland to the Eye of Wisdom located between the two eyebrows. It then penetrates the magnetic field at the root of the nose. When it touches the Atom of the Father situated in that place, then the First Initiation of Major Mysteries takes place. No one is Master for the single fact of having received the First Initiation of Major Mysteries. This only means that one more has entered the current that leads to Nirvana. The student must raise the Seven Serpents in successive order.

The second Serpent pertains to the vital body, the third to the astral, the fourth to the mental, and the fifth to the causal. The sixth and seventh Serpents are of the Conscious Soul and of the Divine Spirit. To each of the Seven Serpents there corresponds an Initiation of the Major Mysteries. There are Seven Serpents. Two groups of three, with the sublime coronation of the Seventh Tongue of Fire that unites us with the One, with the Law, with the Father. We must open the Seven Churches on each plane of cosmic consciousness. During the initiation the devotee should receive the stigmata of the Christ. Each one of his internal vehicles should be crucified and stigmatized. The stigmata are given to man according to his merits. Each stigmata has its esoteric trials. The first stigmata received are those of the hands, and the trials in order to receive them are very painful. Precious stones also play a very important role in the initiation:

“And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, Sardis; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysolite; the eleventh, a hyacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.”

Apocalypse says,

“I am alpha and omega.”

“I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

“I am alpha and omega.”

“Blessed be they who cleanse their garments (the seven bodies) in the blood of the Lamb (Christonic semen) in order to enter through the doors of the City.” Yet, really, how few are they who achieve High Initiation. Very few are they who are capable even of kissing the whip of the executioner. To kiss the hand that strikes us is very difficult and yet urgent for those who to attain High Initiation. Christ said, “Of the thousand who look for me, one finds me; of the thousand who find me, one will follow me; of the thousands who follow me, one is mine.” The worst thing is that those who have read much occultism and who have belonged to many schools are full of platitudinous sanctity. They believe themselves to be very saintly and wise although they presume to be humble. These poor brothers are further from the altar of initiation than the profane. Whoever wishes to reach High Initiation must begin by recognizing that within he is per verse. Whoever recognizes his evil is on the path of Realization. Remember that within the incense of prayer the crime also hides. This is difficult for those who have read a great deal. These people feel themselves to be full of sanctity and wisdom. When they have sparks of clairvoyance, and then they are intolerable because they declare themselves Masters of Wisdom. Naturally, people like these are sure candidates for the abyss and for

the second death. The abyss is full of sincerely mistaken individuals and persons with very good intentions. When the Initiate has made part of his creative Fire emerge from the head, he casts his crown at the feet of the Lamb. Saint John speaks of the twenty four elders who cast their crowns before the throne of the Lord.

Apocalypse describes the horseman of chapter 19 with a band at his thigh. On the band is written with sacred characters the phrase:

“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”. Really, the king is not in the forehead, but rather in the sex. Rasputin, drunk with wine, would strike the tables of the orgy with the sexual phallus, saying, “This is the king of the world.”

Happy are the couples who know how to love. With the sexual act we open the Seven Churches of Apocalypse, and we transform our selves into Gods. The seven chakras resound with the powerful Egyptian mantram FE... UIN... DAGJ... the last word being guttural.

The perfect exercise of the Seven Churches, the complete Priesthood, is realized in a state of jinas. The great magicians know how to place the body in a state of Jinas. Then they practice all the Priesthood of the Seven Churches.

When Jesus walked upon the sea, he had his body in a state of jinas. In this state we are omnipotent Gods.

There is a mysterious chakra in the umbilical region that the magician uses for his states of Jinas. Every magician who finds himself far from his physical body, if he uses the power of this chakra, can beg his Internal God thus: “My Lord, my God; I beg you to bring me my body.” The Internal God can bring the physical body to the magician in a state of jinas; that is to say, immersed within the astral plane. In these moments the mysterious chakra of the science of Jinas revolves.

Whoever wants to learn the science of Jinas should study the “Yellow Book”. There we teach that mysterious science.

The Seven Churches confer upon us the power over the Fire, Air, Water and Earth.

## CHAPTER 8

### HAPPINESS, MUSIC, DANCING AND THE KISS

Only love and wisdom should reign in the homes of the Gnostic brothers and sisters. Really, humanity confuses Love with desire, and desire with Love. Only great Souls know how, and are able to love. In Eden men of perfection love ineffable women. To Love one must Be. Those who incarnate their Soul know how to truly love. The “I” does not know how to love. The demon “I” which today swears love, is replaced by another demon “I” that does not want to love. We already know that the “I” is plural. The pluralized “I” is really a Legion. That whole succession of the “I” lives in conflict. It is said that we have one mind. We, the Gnostics affirm that we have many minds. Each phantom of the pluralized “I” has its mind. The “I” which kisses and adores the beloved woman is displaced by another “I” who hates her. To Love one must Be. Man still is not. Whoever has not incarnated the Soul is not. Man still does not have real existence. From the mouth of man speaks a Legion of demons; demons who swear love, demons who abandon the beloved, demons who hate, demons of jealousy, of anger, of malice etc., etc.

Nonetheless, the intellectual animal mistakenly called man in spite of all this, has incarnated the Essence, a fraction of his Human Soul, the Buddha the Buddha knows how to love. The “I” does not know how to love. We should forgive the defects of the beloved, because these are the defects of the “I”. Love is not to blame for the quarrels. The guilty one is the “I”. In the home of the Gnostic Initiate there should be a source of happiness, music and ineffable kisses. Dance, love and the joy of loving, strengthen the Embryo of the Soul that children have within. In this way Gnostic homes are a real paradise of love and wisdom.

Liquor and fornication should be banished from the bosom of the Gnostic home. Nevertheless we should not be fanatics. Whoever is incapable of taking a glass in hospitality is as weak as he who does not know how to control his drinking, and becomes drunk. Fornication is another thing. This is unpardonable. All those who ejaculate the seminal fluid are fornicator them, for the fornicators, is the abyss and the second death.

Man can be in everything, but should not be victim of anything. He should be king and not slave. He who partook of a drink did not commit a crime, but he who was a slave and victim of drink; he has committed a crime. The true Master is king of the Heavens, the Earth and the Infernos. The weak are not kings. The weak are slaves.

The Initiate only unites sexually with his wife in order to practice Sexual Magic. Unhappy are they who unite with woman to spill the semen. The Initiate is not suddenly overwhelmed by that feeling of death which fornicators experience when they lose their semen. Man is one half; woman, the other half. During the sexual act one experiences the happiness of being complete. Those who do not spill the semen conserve that happiness eternally. It is not necessary to spill the semen to create a child. The spermatozoon that escapes without the loss of semen is a selected spermatozoon, a spermatozoon of a superior type, a totally mature spermatozoon. An infant of a very high order is the result of this form of fecundation. This is how we are able to form a race of Supermen.

It is not necessary to spill the semen to engender a child. Imbeciles like to spill the semen. The Gnostic is not an imbecile. When the couples are sexually united, clairvoyants usually see a very brilliant light which envelopes the pair. In this instant precisely, the creative forces of nature come to serve as a means for the creation of a new being. When the couple allow themselves to be carried away by carnal passion and then commit the crime of spilling the semen, those luminous forces withdraw. Their place is taken by Luciferic forces of a blood red color, bringing quarrels, jealousy, adultery, tears and desperation to the home. This is how homes which could have been a heaven on earth become true infernos. Whoever does not spill the semen retains, accumulates for himself peace, abundance, wisdom, happiness and love. With the key of Sexual Magic one can put an end to disputes in the home; this is the key to true happiness.

During the act of Sexual Magic, couples are charged with magnetism; they magnetize each other. The pelvis of the woman pours out feminine currents whilst the breasts give off masculine ones. In the man the feminine current is rooted in the mouth and the masculine, in his virile member. All these organs should be well excited by means of Sexual Magic, in order to give and receive, transmit and collect vital magnetic forces, which continue increasing extraordinarily in quantity and quality.

In the homes of Gnostic Initiates, where between the couple there is such intimate sexual contact, delightful dance, joyful music, the ardent kiss have the object of achieving of the mutual magnetization of man and woman. The magnetic power is masculine and feminine at the same time. The man needs the currents of his wife if he really wants to progress, and inevitably she needs those of her husband to achieve the development of her powers.

When the couples magnetize each other, things progress and happiness makes its nest in the home. When a man and a woman unite, something is created. Scientific chastity permits the transmutation of the sexual secretions into Light and Fire. Every religion which degenerates preaches celibacy. Every religion at its birth and in its glorious splendor preaches the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Buddha was married and established the Perfect Matrimony. Unfortunately, the prophecy made by Lord Buddha was fulfilled with complete exactitude five hundred years later: that his dharma would be exhausted and that the Sangha would be divided into dissident sects. It was then that Buddhist monasticism, and the hatred of the Perfect Matrimony was born.

Jesus, the Divine Saviour, brought Christic esotericism to the world. The Adorable One taught his disciples the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Peter, the first pontiff of the Church was a married man. Peter was not celibate. Peter had a wife. Unfortunately, after six hundred years the message of the Adorable One was adulterated, and the Church of Rome turned to the dead forms of Buddhist monasticism, with its cloistered monks and nuns who mortally hate the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. It was then, after six hundred years of Christianity that another message about the Perfect Matrimony became necessary. Then came Mohammed, the great preacher of the Perfect Matrimony. Naturally, as always Mohammed was violently rejected by the infrasexuals who hate woman. The loathsome fraternity of the enemies of woman believes that only through forced celibacy can one reach God. This is a crime.

The abstention that infrasexuals preach is absolutely impossible. Nature rebels against this type of abstention. Then nocturnal pollutions occur, which inevitably ruin the organism. Every individual who abstains suffers from nocturnal seminal spillage. The glass which is filled inevitably spills. The luxury of abstention is only possible for those who have in fact already reached the Kingdom of the Superman. They have already converted their organisms into a machine of eternal sexual transmutation. They have already trained their glands with Sexual Magic. They are God-Men. They are indeed the result of many years of Sexual Magic and rigorous education in sexual physiology.

The Initiate loves the great classical music and feels repugnance for the infernal music of common people. Afro-Cuban music awakens the lowest animal depths in man. The Initiate loves the music of the great composers. The Magic Flute of Mozart for example, reminds us of an Egyptian initiation.

There is an intimate relationship between the Word and the sexual forces. The Word of the Great Master Jesus was Christified by drinking the Wine of Light of the Alchemist in the chalice of sexuality.

When we listen to the nine symphonies of Beethoven, or the compositions of Chopin, or Listz's Divine Polonaise, the Soul is in communion with the Music of Spheres. Music is the Word of the Eternal. Our words should be ineffable music; thus we sublimate the creative energy to the heart. Words that are vile, filthy, nauseating, immodest, vulgar etc., have the power to adulterate the creative energy, converting it into infernal powers.

Sacred dances, the naked dance, the ardent kiss, the sexual connection of the Eleusian Mysteries made men into Gods. Then it would not have occurred to anybody to think of indecencies, but only of holy and profoundly religious things.

The sacred dances are as ancient as the world and have their origin in the dawn of life on earth. The Sufi dances and the Whirling Dervishes are absolutely marvelous. To speak the Word of Gold, music must awaken in the human organism.

The great rhythms of Mahavan and Chotavah, with their three eternal pulses keep the universe firmly on its course. Those are the rhythms of Fire. When the So floats delightfully in sacred space, it has the duty to accompany us with its song, because the universe is sustained by the Word.

The homes of Gnostic Initiates should be full of beauty. Flowers which imbue the air with their aurora, beautiful sculptures, perfect order and cleanliness make each home a true Gnostic sanctuary.

The Mysteries of Eleusis still exist in secret. The Great Baltic Initiate, Von Uxkul is one of the most exalted Initiates of that school. This Great Initiate practices Sexual Magic intensely. We should make it clear that Sexual Magic may only be practiced between husband and wife. The adulterous man or adulterous woman inevitably fails. You can only be married when there is Love. Love is Law, but conscious Love.

Those who use this knowledge of Sexual Magic to seduce women are black magicians who will fall to the abyss, where weeping and the second death awaits them, which is a thousand times worse than the death of the physical body.

We make this urgent appeal to the maidens and innocent women of this world. We warn them that they can only practice Sexual Magic when they have their husband. Be careful of the many sly foxes that go about seducing innocent damsels with the pretext of Sexual Magic. We warn them so that they will not fall into temptation.

To the unredeemed fornicating women who populate the world we also make an appeal, warning them that before the eyes of the Eternal it is useless to try to hide. These poor women, who use this knowledge as a pretext to satisfy their lust and lie in beds of pleasure, will fall into the abyss where weeping and the gnashing of teeth is all that awaits them.

We speak clearly so that we are understood. Back, profane and profaners! Sexual Magic is a two edged sword. The pure and virtuous, it transforms into Gods; the evil and impure, it wounds and destroys.



## CHAPTER 9

### GAIO

When the High Priest sang the terrible mantram I.A.O. in the Sanctum Sanctorum of the Temple of Solomon, the drums of the temple resounded to prevent the profane from hearing the sublime I.A.O.

The Great Master Huiracocha says, in” the Gnostic Church,” the following: “Diodorus said: Know ye that among all the Gods, the most el elevated is I.A.O.”

“Hades is in the winter; Zeus begins in spring; Helios in summer, and in the autumn IAO. enters into activity, working constantly.”

I. A.O. is Jovis Pater, Jupiter, whom the Jews unjustly call Jahve.

I. A.O. offers the substantial Wine of Life, whilst Jupiter is a slave of the Sun.

**I.** Ignis (Fire, Soul).

**A.** Aqua (Water, substance).

**O.** Origo (cause, Air, origin).

Huiracocha says, “I.A.O. is the name of God among the Gnostics.” The Divine Spirit is symbolized by the vowel O, which is the eternal circle. The letter I symbolize the internal being of each man, but both are interjoined with the letter A, the fulcrum. This is the powerful mantram, or magic word which should be sung when we are practicing Sexual Magic with the priestess-wife.

The sound of these three powerful vowels should be prolonged in this way: Iiiiiiiiiiii, AAAAAAAAA, OOOOOOOO , that is to say, extending the sound of each vowel. One inhales whilst counting to twenty; retains the breath for a count of twenty and then exhales the air, vocalizing the letter I. whilst exhaling one count to twenty. Repeat the same with the letter A. Then follow with the letter O. This is done seven times. After, continue with the powerful archaic mantra:

KAWLAKAW, SAWLASAW, ZEESAR.

KAWLAKAW makes the Man-Spirit vibrates.

SAWLASAW puts the terrestrial human personality in vibration.

ZEESAR causes the Astral of man to vibrate. These are very ancient mantra.

The Divine Saviour of the World, when he practiced with the Priestess in the Pyramid of Kefren, sang the powerful sacred mantram of Fire with her. That is: INRI. The Lord of All Adoration practiced in Egypt with his Isis. He combined this mantram with the five vowels

I.E.O.U.A.

INRI ENRE ONRO UNRU ANRA.

The first is for clairvoyance. The second is for the magic ear. The third is for the chakra of the heart, centre of intuition. The fourth is for the solar plexus or telepathic centre. The fifth is for the pulmonary chakras. The latter confer the power to remember past reincarnations.

The mantram INRI and its four derivatives applicable to the chakras are vocalized dividing them into two syllables, and then extending the sound of each one of the four magical letters. With these mantra we can take sexual Fire to the chakras during the practices of Sexual Magic.

Returning now to I.A.O., which we have already said is the name of God amongst the Gnostics, we add the following. The vowel "I" makes the pineal gland and the Embryo of the Soul, which every human being has incarnated, vibrate. The vowel "A" puts the physical vehicle into vibration, and the formidable "O" makes the testicles vibrate, transmuting marvelously the seminal liquor until it is converted into Christic energies which ascend victoriously to the chalice (the cerebrum).

The Gospel of Saint John commences praising the Word:

"In the Beginning was the Word and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

The same was in the Beginning with God.

All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.

In him was I and the I was the light of men.

And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not."

The word JUAN (English: John) can be broken down into the five vowels thus: IEOUA, IEOUAN (JUAN). All of the Gospel of John is the Gospel of the Word.

There are people who want to dissociate the Divine Word from Sexual Magic. This is absurd. Nobody can incarnate the Word if they exclude Sexual Magic. Jesus, who is the very incarnation of the Word; Jesus who is the very Word made Flesh, taught Sexual Magic precisely in this same Gospel of Saint John. It is now necessary to study the Gospel of Saint John, chapter 3, verses 1 to 20. Let us see:

"There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

We have here, dear reader a sexual problem. To be born has been and always will be sexual. Nobody can be born of theories. We have never known the first-born of any theory or of any hypothesis. To be born is not a question of beliefs... If, only by believing in the gospels we could be born, then why haven't all the students of the bible been born? This matter of being born is not a question of believing or not believing. No child is born of beliefs. One is born of the sexual act. This is a sexual question. Nicodemus ignored the Great Arcanum and in his ignorance answered, saying,

“How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother’s womb, and be born?”

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.”

It is necessary, reader, that you know that the Water of the gospel is the semen itself and the Spirit is the Fire. The Son of Man is born of Water and of Fire. This is absolutely sexual.

“That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

It is necessary for the Master to be born within our very selves.

“The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.”

Really, he who is born of the Spirit shines for a moment and then disappears amongst the multitudes. The multitudes cannot see the Superman. The Superman makes himself invisible to the multitudes. In the same way that the chrysalis cannot see the butterfly when it has flown away, so the normal and common man loses sight of the Superman. Nicodemus did not understand anything of this, and replying, said, “How can these things be?”

Jesus answered and said unto him, Are thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?”

Really Nicodemus knew the sacred scriptures because he was a rabbi, but he did not know Sexual Magic, because Nicodemus was not initiated.

Jesus continued, saying “Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.”

Jesus gave testimony of that which he knew, that which he had seen, and that which he had experienced for himself. Jesus practiced Sexual Magic with a vestal in the Pyramid of Kefren. In this way he was born. That is how he prepared himself to incarnate the Christ. That is how he was able to incarnate the Christ in the Jordan.

We all know that Jesus after leaving Egypt traveled through India, Tibet, Persia etc., and then upon returning to the Holy Land received the Venustic Initiation in the Jordan. When John baptized the Master Jesus, then the Christ entered within the Soul of the Master. The Christ was humanized; Jesus was diminished. That which is called “The Son of Man” (the Superman) results from this mixture, Divine and Human.

If Jesus had not practiced Sexual Magic in Egypt, neither would he have been able to incarnate the Christ. He would have been a good Master but not the living model of the Superman.

“If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?”

With this the Great Master confirms that he is speaking of terrestrial things, of the practice of Sexual Magic. Without this one cannot be born. If people do not believe in terrestrial things, how can they believe in the celestial?

“And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of Man which is in Heaven.”

The “I” cannot ascend to heaven because it has not descended from heaven.

The “I” is Satan and inevitably must be dissolved. This is the Law. Speaking about the Sacred Serpent the Great Master said, “And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up.”

We need to lift the serpent upon the staff as did Moses in the desert. This is a question of Sexual Magic because Kundalini only ascends with Sexual Magic. Only in this way can we lift up the Son of Man, the Superman within ourselves. It is necessary that the Son of Man be lifted up. “That whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have everlasting life.”

The rational homunculus mistakenly called man still does not have the authentic astral, mental and causal vehicles. In reality he is only a ghost. It is necessary to practice Sexual Magic, to live the Path of the Perfect Matrimony, to engender the Christ Astral, Christ Mind and Christ Causal.

“For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”

We affirm that true faith and belief are demonstrated with facts. Whoever does not believe in Sexual Magic, cannot be born even though he says “I believe in the Son of God”. Faith without deeds is Death. Whoever does not believe in Sexual Magic as taught by Jesus to Nicodemus, does not believe in the Son of God. These people are lost.

“And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.”

“For everyone that doeth evil, hateth the light (hates Sexual Magic), neither cometh to the light lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest and that they are wrought in God.”

All this is textually from the sacred Gospel according to Saint John. It is necessary to be Born in all planes. What can a poor man or woman full of theories, practicing exercises etc., do without having been born in the astral? Of what use is it to work with the mind if we still do not have our mental body? The human being should first engender his internal vehicles and then can truly practice what he wishes and study what he wishes. However, first we should engender the internal vehicles to have the right to incarnate the Soul and much later the Word.

When the legitimate Astral is born, we become immortals in the world of 24 laws (the lunar world). When the authentic Mental is born, we are immortalized in the world of 12

laws (the world of Mercury or the mind). With the birth of the true causal vehicle, we acquire immortality in the world of 6 laws (the causal world or that of Venus). When we reach these heights we incarnate our Human Soul and we are transformed into true men.

These Christic vehicles are born of sex, it is a sexual question. As above, so below. If the physical is born of sex, the superior vehicles are born of sex.

Everyone who engenders his Christic vehicles incarnates his Soul and speaks then the Word of Gold. This is the language of power which man spoke in that ancient land where the Sons of Fire were worshipped, and which was called Arcadia. This is the language which the entire universe speaks. A divine language, and of awe some power. In that mysterious language the Angel of Babylon wrote the terrible MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN, during the famous feast of Belshazzar. That same night the sentence was carried out and Babylon was destroyed and the king died.

Much has been said about the Universal Language, but we can only speak it if we incarnate the Soul. Then the Kundalini blossoms on the fertile lips made Word. When humanity left Paradise because of having spilled the semen, then they forgot the Divine Language which, like a river of gold runs majestically through the dense forest of the Sun. The roots of all languages belong to the Divine Primitive language. Sexual Magic is the only existing path by which we can again speak the Divine Language. There is a close relationship between the sexual organs and the creative larynx. In the ancient Mystery Schools the initiates were prohibited from relating the ancient antediluvian catastrophes, for fear of evoking them and bringing them once again to manifestation. The ancient Hierophants knew that there is an intimate relationship between the elements of nature and the Word.

The work entitled Logos, Mantram, Theurgy by the Great Gnostic Rosicrucian Master Dr. Arnold Krumm Heller, is a true jewel of occult wisdom. The Great Master concludes this work stating the following: "In ancient times there was a Mystery School in which there was a ring on which was engraved the image of Iris and Serapis united by a snake." Doctor Krumm Heller adds: "Here I synthesize all that I have said in this hook." In the eighth lesson of the Zodiacal Course, Dr. Krumm Heller wrote a paragraph that scandalized many self pro claimed experts. They, after the death of the Master tried to adulterate this paragraph, each in their own way, to accord with their theories. Let us now transcribe that paragraph just as Master Huiracocha wrote it. Let us see:

"Instead of coitus which reaches orgasm, one should in profound reflection, lavish sweet embraces, amorous words, and delicate caresses, ma in taming the mind constantly separated from animal sexuality, sustaining the most pure spirituality, as if the act were a true religious ceremony.

Nevertheless the man can and must introduce the penis and maintain it in the feminine sexual organ, so that for both a divine sensation, full of joy ensues which can last for hours, withdrawing the moment the orgasm approaches to avoid the ejaculation of the semen. Thus, each time they shall have a greater desire to caress each other.

This can be repeated as often as desired without causing tiredness. In fact, on the contrary, it is the magic key to daily rejuvenation, to maintain a healthy body and prolonging life, since this constant magnetization is a fountain of health.

We know that with ordinary magnetism the one who magnetizes conveys currents to the subject; and if the former has these forces developed he is able to heal the latter. The transmission of a magnetic current is done ordinarily via the hands or via the eyes, but it is necessary to say that there is no more powerful conductor than the virile member and the vulva, which are a thousand times more powerful, a thousand times superior to the others as receptive organs.

If many people practice this, then they spread force and success in their surroundings to those who come into commercial or social contact with them. But, in the act of divine, sublime magnetization to which we refer both man and woman magnetize each other, reciprocally being one for the other as a musical instrument which when plucked, bursts forth with sounds of sweet and mystical harmony. The strings of this instrument are spread throughout the body, and it is principally the lips and the fingers that make them vibrate, provided that the utmost purity presides over the act. It is this which makes us magicians in that supreme moment.”

Until here the words of Doctor Krumm Heller.

This is the Path of Initiation. By this path we reach the incarnation of the Word. We can be Rosicrucian, Theosophical, or Spiritualist students. We can practice yoga (and there is no doubt that in all this there are marvelous works and magnificent esoteric practices), but if we do not practice Sexual Magic, neither will we engender the Christ Astral, nor the Christ Mind, nor the Christ Will. Without Sexual Magic we cannot be born again. Practice what you wish, study in the school that you most enjoy, pray in the temple that pleases you most, but practice Sexual Magic. Live the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. We are not against any holy religion, nor against any school, order or æct. All those sacred institutions are necessary, but we advise you to live the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. The Perfect Matrimony is not opposed to religious life, or to esoteric practices of holy yoga. The Gnostic movement is made up of people from all religions, schools, lodges, sects, orders etc., etc.

Remember dear reader the Sacred Jewel with its I.A.O. I.A.O. is hidden in GAIO. Work with I.A.O.

The Priest, the Master of every lodge, the disciple of yoga, all will achieve Birth, they will all achieve the conservation of their true chastity if they practice Sexual Magic.

Blessed be I.A.O., blessed be Sexual Magic, and blessed be the Perfect Matrimony. The synthesis of all religions, schools, orders and yogas is found in Sexual Magic. Any system of self-realization without Sexual Magic is incomplete and therefore of no use. Christ and Sexual Magic form the supreme practical synthesis of all religions.

## CHAPTER 10

### DIRECT KNOWLEDGE

Everyone who studies occultism wants direct knowledge, yearns to know how he is doing, and wants to know his own internal progress.

The greatest aspiration of every student is to be able to become a conscious citizen of the superior worlds, and to study at the feet of the Master. Unfortunately, occultism is not as simple as it appears at first sight. The human race has its internal powers completely damaged, atrophied. Human beings have not only lost their physical senses but also, and this is worse, their internal faculties. This has been the karmic result of our bad habits. The student searches here and there, reads and rereads every book on occultism and magic that falls into his hands, and the only thing that happens to the poor aspirant is that he fills himself with terrible doubts and intellectual confusion. There are millions of theories, and thousands of authors. Some repeat the ideas of others. Others refute these ideas. All against one, one against all. There is irony amongst colleagues and they fight each other, some against others and really, all against all. Some authors advise the devotee to be vegetarian, others say that he should not be. Some advice the practice of breathing exercises; some say not to practice them. The result is horrifying for the poor seeker. He does not know what to do. He yearns for the light, begs, implores, and nothing, nothing. Absolutely nothing.

What to do?

We have known supremely mystical individuals, “group heroes”. Many of them are vegetarian, abstemious, virtuous etc., etc., and as a rule they are very sincere and want the best for their followers, but like everyone they sigh, suffer and cry in secret. Never have the poor people seen what they preach. They do not know their Guru, they have never had the pleasure of conversing personally with him. They have never seen planes of cosmic consciousness, the superior planes or worlds of which they make such beautiful diagrams and give such interesting descriptions. We, the Brothers of the Temple, feel true pity for them and try to help them. That is what we try to do, but everything is futile. They hate everything that may have to do with sex, everything which appears to be sex. When they are told of the Perfect Matrimony they laugh and protest violently, defending their abstention. Those poor “blind leading the blind” need someone to guide them. They suffer a great deal because they do not have the pleasure of enjoying direct knowledge. They suffer quietly so as not to demoralize or delude their followers. We, the Brothers of the Temple really love and pity them. We need to abandon theorizing.

The opium of theories is more bitter than death. Sexual Magic is the only path to reconquer lost powers. The Great Arcanum has the advantage of regenerating man. The human being needs to regenerate himself and this is neither a question of authors nor of libraries. We need to work with the Grain, with the Seed. Just as the lizard is able to regenerate his tail and the worm his, so also man is able to regenerate his lost powers. These animals with the sexual force that they possess can replace their lost tails. So, with that sexual force, man can replace, reconquer his internal powers. The suffering pilgrims can by that path arrive at direct knowledge. Then they will become true illuminated

priests for their fraternal groups. The Path is Sexual Magic. Every guide should be clairvoyant and clairaudient.

To continue we will give an exercise for the development of clairvoyance and of secret hearing. After having acquired these faculties it is good to spend some time in the deepest forests, far from urban life. In the peace of nature, the Gods of Fire, Air, Water and Earth will teach us ineffable things. This does not infer that we should only live in the wilderness. "What does the saint do in the forest?" However, we should have a good vacation in the country that is all.

Perfect Mental Equilibrium is of vital importance for spiritual progress. Almost all aspirants of esotericism lose mental equilibrium and readily fall into the most absurd things. Whoever wants direct knowledge must ensure that they maintain their mind in perfect equilibrium.

#### PRACTICE.

The Great Master Huiracocha teaches a very simple practice to see the Tattvas. (Tattva is the vibration of the ether.)

The exercise is the following: The devotee should place his thumbs in his ears, close the eyes and seal them with the index fingers, close the nose with the middle fingers and finally, seal the lips with the ring and little fingers. In this condition the student should try to see the Tattvas with the sixth sense. This eye is located between the eyebrows.

Yogananda, who gives the same exercise as Krumm Heller, advises to also use the mantra OM. Yogananda says that the devotee should rest his elbows on some cushions, which should be placed on a table. The devotee will do this practice before the table, with his face toward the East. Yogananda advises that the chair on which the devotee sits to do this practice should be covered with a woolen blanket. This reminds us of Apollonius of Tyana who wrapped himself in a woolen mantle to totally isolate himself from disturbing currents.

Many authors give this exercise and we consider it very good. We believe that with this practice one can develop clairvoyance and the magic ear.

At first, the devotee will see nothing but darkness. Nevertheless, the more effort one puts into the practice, the more the clairvoyance and the magic ear will develop, slowly but surely.

At first, the devotee will hear nothing but his physiological sounds. However, little by little he will hear during the practice each time more and more delicate sounds. In this way he will awaken his magic ear.

Instead of the reader getting indigestion with so many contradictory theories, it is better that he practice and develop his internal faculties. The process of Regeneration should progress intimately linked with esoteric training. Science states that an organ which is not used becomes atrophied. It is necessary to use these organs of clairvoyance and of the magic ear. It is urgent to train these organs and regenerate them to attain internal realization.



These practices are not opposed to any religion, sect, school or belief. All priests, guides, instructors of all schools and orders, can do these exercises to develop their faculties. Thus they will better be able to direct their respective groups.

The awakening of internal faculties should progress parallel with cultural, intellectual and spiritual development.

The clairvoyant should also develop all of the chakras so as not to fall into grave error.

The majority of clairvoyants have made great mistakes. Almost all the famous clairvoyants have filled the world with tears. Almost all the great clairvoyants have slandered people. Clairvoyance poorly used has caused divorce, assassination, adultery theft etc., etc. The clairvoyant needs logical thought and exact concept. The clairvoyant should have perfect mental balance.

The clairvoyant should be a powerful analyst. The clairvoyant should be mathematical in investigation and demanding in expression. Clairvoyance demands for its correct functioning the perfect development of clairaudience, intuition, telepathy, presentiment and other faculties.

## CHAPTER 11

### GROW & MULTIPLY

The book of Genesis says, “Be fruitful and multiply.”

To be fruitful signifies to transmute and sublimate the sexual energy in order to grow spiritually. The word multiply refers to the reproduction of the human species. There are two types of children mentioned in the bible: The sons of God and the Sons of men. The sons of God are they who are a result of Sexual Magic, when there is no loss semen. The sons of men are they who are a result of passionate pleasure with the loss of semen.

We need to engender sons of God and then to struggle for their spiritual growth.

#### THE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN

Children learn more by example than by rule. If we want our children to grow spiritually, we should concern ourselves with our own spiritual growth. It is not sufficient to multiply, we also need to grow spiritually.

#### SIN

Our Resplendent Dragon of Wisdom has three aspects; these are the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.

The Father is the Light and the Life; the Son is the Water and the Blood that flowed from the wound in the side of our Lord, made by the Lance of Longinus. The Holy Spirit is the Pentecostal Fire or Fire of the Holy Spirit, named Kundalini by the Hindus, the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers, Holy Fire symbolized by Gold.

One sins against the Father when one lies. One sins against the

Son when one feels hatred for someone. One sins against the

Holy Spirit when one fornicates, that is to say, when we spill the semen. The Father is Truth. The Son is Love. The Holy Spirit is Sexual Fire.

#### TEACHING

We should teach our children to tell the Truth and nothing but the Truth. We should teach our children the law of Love. Love is Law, but conscious Love. At the age of fourteen we should teach our children the Mysteries of Sex. And so, upon this triple aspect of Sanctity and Perfection our children will grow spiritually. Whoever guides their children with this triple aspect of perfection will have established a steel foundation for their happiness. Nevertheless it is necessary to teach them not only with precept but also by example. What we preach, we should demonstrate with facts.

#### PROFESSION

Modern life demands that we prepare our children intellectually. It is right that they should have a profession to make a living. We need to observe carefully the vocational dispositions of our children to guide them intellectually. We should never leave a son or daughter without profession. Every human being needs to learn some profession in order

to be able to live. It is a very grave crime to leave a child defenseless and without profession.

#### CONCERNING DAUGHTERS

Modern times demand that our daughters receive a solid intellectual and spiritual preparation. It is indispensable that mothers teach their daughters the Mysteries of Sex when they reach fourteen years of age. It is right that they should walk on the triple path of Truth, Love and Chastity.

The modern woman should have a profession to make a living. It is necessary that fathers and mothers understand that their daughters also need to grow spiritually and to reproduce with the Perfect Matrimony. Nevertheless everything must be done properly and with order. It is absurd that daughters should go out alone on the streets, or in parks, or to cinemas or dances with a boyfriend. Since they have not yet killed the Animal Ego, they are easily sexually seduced, and fail miserably. Daughters should always be accompanied by their parents or family members and should never be alone with a boyfriend. Parents should never impede the marriage of their daughters. Nevertheless, I repeat, do everything with Order and according to the Law. It is necessary to reproduce with chastity and to grow spiritually. That is the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

## CHAPTER 12

### THE TWO RITUALS

There are certain tenebrous rites which survive from the most remote periods of history. The witches of Thessaly celebrated certain rituals in their cemeteries or tombs to invoke the shadows of the dead. On the anniversary of the death of their loved ones they would meet before the tombs in the cemetery and amidst the most terrifying shrieks, pierced their breasts so that blood would flow. This served as a vehicle for the shadows of the dead to materialize in the physical world. Homer, the great Initiate, recounts in the Odyssey something concerning a ritual celebrated by a witch on the island of Calypso, where the cruel Goddess Circe reigned. The priest cut the throat of a beast within a pit, filling it with blood. The priest invoked the Soothsayer of Thebes. Homer tells that the soothsayer answered the call and was able to totally materialize thanks to the blood. The Soothsayer of Thebes spoke personally with Ulysses and predicted for him many things. The wise author of Zoroaster said, "Write in blood and you will learn that blood is Spirit." Goethe exclaimed through Mephistopheles, saying, "This is a very peculiar fluid."

#### THE LAST SUPPER

The Last Supper is a magical ceremony of immense power; some thing very similar to the archaic ceremony of Blood Brotherhood. The tradition of this Brotherhood says that if two or more people mix their blood in a cup and then drink of it, due to the blood they will remain united forever. The astral vehicles of these people will then be intimately associated for all of eternity. The Hebrew people attribute to the blood characteristics of a very special type. The Last Supper was a Ceremony of Blood. Each of the apostles brought drops of their own blood in their cups, and emptied these into the chalice of Jesus Christ. In that Chalice the Adorable had also placed his Royal blood. Thus, in the Holy Grail, the blood of Jesus Christ was mixed with the blood of his disciples.

Tradition tells that Jesus also gave to his disciple's infinitesimal particles of his own flesh to eat.

"And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This, s my both which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you."

In this way the pact was signed. Every pact is signed in blood. The astral of the Christ Jesus remained associated, united with his disciples and with the whole of mankind through the pact of blood. The Adorable is the Saviour of the World. This ceremony of blood is as ancient as the Infinite. All the great Avatars have verified it since ancient times. The Great Lord of Atlantis also celebrated the Last Supper with his disciples.

This ceremony of blood was not improvised by the Divine Master. This is a very ancient, archaic ceremony, the blood ceremony of the Great Avatars.

Every Gnostic Uction, whatever the cult or belief, sect or religion is associated, united intimately with the Last Supper of the Adorable by the pact of blood. The Primitive Holy Gnostic Christian Church, to which we have the privilege of belonging, conserves in secret the primitive rituals used by the Apostles. These were the rituals of the Christians who met in the catacombs of Rome during the epoch of the Caesar Nero. These are the rituals of the Essenes, a humble caste of great Initiates among whom was counted Jesus Christ. These are the primitive rituals of the ancient Christians.

These rituals have power. In them is contained all our secret science of the Great Arcanum. When we ritualize, we vocalize certain mantra which has the power to sublimate the sexual energy to the heart. In the Heart-Temple lives the Internal Christ. When the sexual energies are sublimated to the heart, they then have the great joy of mixing with the forces of the Internal Christ, so that one is able to enter the superior worlds. Our rituals are repeated on all the seven great Cosmic Planes. The ritual ceremony establishes a secret channel from the physical region, passing through all the seven great Planes to the world of the Solar Logos. The Christic atoms of the Solar Logos descend via this channel, and then accumulate in the bread and in the wine. This really is how the bread and wine, through the work of Transubstantiation, become the flesh and blood of Christ. On eating the bread and drinking the wine, the Christic atoms are diffused throughout our whole organism and pass to the internal bodies to awaken in us those powers of a solar nature.

The apostles drank the blood of Christ and ate the flesh of Christ.

#### THE SEXUAL FORCES AND THE RITUAL

In the Bush of Horeb by Doctor Adoum (Magus Jefa), we have found a description of the black mass of medieval times. Doctor Adoum transcribes the paragraph from the work of Huysmans. This is such an interesting description that we cannot but make it known to our readers. Let us see:

“As a general rule a priest would officiate. He would undress completely, and then put on an ordinary chasuble. On the altar there lay a naked woman, usually the petitioner.

Two naked women served as acolytes; at times adolescents were used who would necessarily be naked. Those who attended the practice would be clothed or naked according to the whim of the moment. The priest would carry out all the exercises of the ritual, and those present accompanied this representation with whatever obscene gestures. The atmosphere became more and more charged; the ambience became fluid to the highest degree. Of course ever in accordance; the silence, the darkness and the spiritual concentration, the current was attractive, that is to say it placed the assistants in contact with the elementals. If during this ceremony the woman lying upon the altar concentrated her attention on a desire, it was not unusual for it to produce an absolutely real transmission, a transmission which changed that; the object of her desire, into a real obsession. The goal was achieved. That day or during the following days the phenomenon occurred and was attributed to the generosity of Satan. However, this fluid environment always had a disadvantage to exacerbate the nerves, and to produce in some member of the assembly a hysterical state which some times became collective.

At any given moment it was not strange to see women out of their minds, tearing their clothing, and men abandoning themselves to wild gestures.

As well, two or three women would very soon fall to the floor seized by violent convulsions. They were simply mediums who entered into a trance. It was said that they were possessed, and everyone was satisfied.”

Here ends the account of Huysmans as transcribed by Doctor Adoum. By this account we can see how rituals and sexual forces have been abused with terribly evil acts. It is clear that during one of these rituals, the state of extreme nervous excitement, being absolutely sexual and passionate, violently provokes the generation of a kind of mental force saturated with creative energy. The result of such a ritual is a magical phenomenon.

Every ritual is related with blood and semen. The ritual is a double-edged sword. It defends and gives life to the pure and virtuous. The tenebrous and impure, it wounds and destroys. The ritual is more powerful than the dagger or dynamite.

In ritual, one works with nuclear forces. Atomic energy is a gift of God. Just as it can cure it can kill. Every temple in which the Holy Gnostic Unction is celebrated is in fact, and for that reasons an atomic energy plant.

In Atlantis the black magicians also utilized similar rituals, combined with the sexual forces. The result of those abuses was the destruction of that continent which had reached an extremely high level of civilization.

The sexual forces are intimately related with the four elements of nature. Every black ritual, every black mass, has its fatal coordinates in nature. Now we have explained what were the causes of the sinking of Atlantis. The sexual force is like electricity; it is found everywhere. It is a force that resides in the electrons. This force flows in the nucleus of every atom, and in the centre of every nebula. Without this force the worlds of infinite space would not exist. This is the creative energy of the Third Logos. White magicians and black magicians work with this force. White magicians work with white rituals, black magicians, with black rituals. The Last Supper of the Adorable Saviour of the World has an archaic and very ancient tradition, lost in the night of the centuries. The black mass and all those black ceremonies of the tenebrous derive from a very ancient, lunar past. In all the ages two rituals have existed; one of light, the other of darkness. The ritual is practical magic. The black magicians mortally hate the Holy Eucharist. The magicians of darkness justify their hatred of the rituals of bread and wine in the most diverse ways. Sometimes they give the Gospels the most capricious interpretations to suit their fancy. Their own subconscious betrays them. They try to do away with the Last Supper in some manner or other. They hate the Last Supper of the Adorable. Our disciples should be alert and vigilant towards this type of dangerous person. Everyone who hates the rituals of the Last Supper is a black magician. Everyone who rejects the bread and wine of the Holy Gnostic Unction in fact rejects the flesh and blood of Christ. Such people are black magicians.

#### THE GNOSTIC CHURCH

There are four very important ways with which every Perfect Matrimony should be acquainted. First; the way of the fakir, second; the way of the monk, third; the way of the yogi, fourth; the way of the balanced man.

The Universal Gnostic Christian Movement has school and religion. We live the first way in practical life, learning to live correctly. The second way lies in our Church. It has its sacraments, its rituals, and its convent life. The third way we live as practical occultists. We have our esoteric practices; special exercises for the development of the latent faculties within man. The fourth way, the path of the astute man, we live completely in practice by leading the most balanced life. We study Alchemy and Kabbalah and we work disintegrating the psychological "I".

We are not members of the Roman Catholic Church; that church follows only the way of the monk. We travel all four ways. We have the way of the monk in our Gnostic religion, with its patriarch, its archbishops, bishops and priests. For this reason we do not pertain to the Church of Rome. Neither are we against any other religion, school or sect. Many priests of the Church of Rome have passed our ranks. People of all organizations have affiliated themselves with our Gnostic Movement. Our Gnostic Church is the most complete. In the way of the fakir we learn to live correctly. In the way of the monk, we develop emotion. In the way of the yogi we practice esoteric exercises which activate the dormant occult powers of man. In the way of the balanced man we work with Alchemy and Kabbalah and struggle to disintegrate the ego.

Our Gnostic Church is the transcendent Church. That church is found in the superior worlds. We also have many temples in the physical world. In addition we have opened thousands of Gnostic Lumisials where the holy rituals are celebrated; and we study the Secret Doctrine of the Adorable Saviour of the World. We should not forget that our Gnostic Movement is both school and religion. It has already been definitively proven that Jesus the Christ was Gnostic. The Saviour of the World was an active member of the Essene group, mystics who neither cut hair nor beard. The Gnostic Church is the authentic Primitive Christian Church whose first Pontiff was the Gnostic Initiate called Peter. Paul of Tarsus also belonged to it. He was Nazarene. The Nazarenes were another Gnostic sect. The Primitive Christian Church was the true esoteric trunk from which many neo-Christian sects issued, such as Roman Catholicism, Protestantism, Adventism, the Church of Armenia etc. Frankly we have taken the decision to make publicly known the root of Christianity

Gnosticism. This is the Primitive Christian Church. The Patriarch Basilides belonged to this Gnostic Church. A celebrated alchemist, he left a book of lead with seven pages which is preserved, according to Master Krumm Heller, in the Kircher museum in the Vatican. Archeologists are unable to understand this book because it is a book of occult science. Basilides was a disciple of Saint Matthias. The Roman Catholicism of today is not true Catholicism. The legitimate and authentic Catholicism is the Primitive Gnostic Christian Catholicism. The Roman sect of today is only a deviation of Primitive Gnostic Catholicism. This is really the fundamental reason why we completely distance ourselves from the sect of Rome. Saints such as Saturnius of Antioch, the celebrated Kabbalist belonged to the Primitive Gnostic Catholic Christian Church, Simon Magus, who unfortunately strayed, Carpocrates, who founded various Gnostic convents in Spain, Marcion of Ponto, Saint Thomas, Valentinus, the Great Master of Major Mysteries called Saint Augustine, Tertullian, Saint Ambrose, Irenaeus, Hippolytus, Epiphanius, Clement of Alexandria, Mark, the great Gnostic who gave his attention to the Holy Gnostic Unction, and who left us extraordinary teachings regarding the path of the sexual forces

through the twelve zodiacal doors of the human organism. Also Gnostic were: Cerdon, Empedocles, Saint Geronimo and many other saints, of the Ancient Primitive Gnostic Catholic Christian Church from which the present day Roman sect deviated.

### SACRAMENTS

In our Gnostic Church we have baptism, communion of bread and wine, matrimony, confession (amicable talks between Masters and disciples), and finally, the extremunction.

The Gnostic matrimony in the Transcendental Church is very interesting. In this Sacrament the woman wears the vestment of the Gnostic priestess, and her husband receives her as his wife. In this the Holy Masters officiate, and she is received as wife with the promise not to fornicate.

### THE CHRIST

The Gnostic Church adores the Saviour of the World called Jesus. The Gnostic Church knows that Jesus incarnated the Christ, and for this reason it adores Him. Christ is neither a human nor a divine individual. Christ is a title given to every profoundly realized Master. Christ is the Army of the Voice. Christ is the Word. The Word is far beyond the body, the Soul and the Spirit. Whoever achieves incarnation of the Word receives in fact the title of Christ. Christ is the Word itself. It is necessary that in each one of us makes the Word flesh.

When the Word is made flesh in us we speak the Word of Light. In reality various Masters have incarnated the Christ. In secret India, the Christ Yogi Bâbâji, the immortal Bâbâji, has lived for millions of years. The Great Master of Wisdom, Kout Humi, also incarnated the Christ. Sanat Kumâra, the founder of the Great College of Initiates of the White Lodge, is another living Christ. In the past, many have incarnated Him. In the present some have incarnated Him. In the future many will incarnate Him. John the Baptist also incarnated the Christ. John the Baptist is a living Christ. The difference between Jesus and the other Masters who also incarnated the Christ is in hierarchy. Jesus is the highest Solar Initiate of the Cosmos.

### RESURRECTION

The Supreme Great Master Jesus lives presently with the same physical body, resurrected from the dead. The Great Master lives at this moment in Shamballa. This is a secret land in oriental Tibet. Together with the supreme Great Master live many other resurrected Masters who collaborate with him in the Great Work of the Father.

### UNCTION

The Initiate Priest in a state of ecstasy perceives the Christ substance working magically, transmits his own influence to the bread and wine, awakening then the Christonic substance which is rooted in those elements, so that it may work miracles awakening the Christic powers of our internal bodies.

### SACRED VESTMENTS

In the Great Gnostic Cathedrals the Gnostic Priest normally uses the three vestments of any Catholic priest (cassock, rochet and chasuble).



These three vestments legitimately belong to the Primitive Gnostic Catholic Christian Church. The cap is also used. The three vestments worn over one another represent the body, the Soul and the Spirit; the physical, astral and spiritual worlds. The cap means that he is a man. When he preaches, he covers his head to signify that he is only expressing personal opinions.

In the Gnostic Lumisials the priest only uses a sky blue tunic with a white cord at the waist. He also wears sandals. The Isis of the Gnostic Lumisials only covers her head with a white veil. That is all. In other times we ordained that those attending use their own tunics, a tunic similar to the one which each one has internally in the Intimus, according to his esoteric grade. Later we had to prohibit this custom due to abuses by many of those present who, believing them selves to be High Initiates dressed in beautiful tunics and gave them selves sonorous names. As well, this lent itself to pride. Many who were seen dressed in tunics of certain grades were filled with vanity and pride during the rite, and looked with scorn on those of a lesser esoteric grade.

#### THE OFFICIATING ALTAR

The officiating altar should be of stone. Remember that we work with the Philosophical Stone (sex). The altar also signifies the Philosophical Earth. The base of the chalice, the stem of the plant and the sacred cup symbolize the flower. This means that the Christonic substance of the Sun penetrates the uterus of the Earth making the grain germinate and the ear of wheat grow until the fruit appears; the seed. The grain being given, the rest dies. All the power of the Christ Sun is enclosed in the grain. The same thing happens with the wine. The Sun makes the grape mature. All the power of the Christ Sun is enclosed in the grape. With the Gnostic Unction all the Christic Solar powers are released from the bread and the wine. They then act within our organism, Christifying us.

#### EPIPHANY

Epiphany is the manifestation, or the revelation, or the ascension of Christ in us. According to Krumm Heller, Driesch the great theologian, said, "The discovery of what one desires, the Religare or the union with Divinity, must be by these four ways: receive God (the Eucharist), amorous union (Sexual Magic), filial love (feel oneself the Son of God), death and reincarnation." The Gnostic lives these four ways.

#### THE PRETOR

The Gnostic Church exists in the higher worlds; the Cathedral of the Soul. In that cathedral, rituals take place at dawn on Fridays and Sundays, or whenever there is a need to do good for humanity. Many devotees attend the Pretor in the astral body. There are also athletes of the science of Jinas, who go in their physical body to the Pretor. There all these devotees have the privilege of receiving the bread and the wine.

#### KEY TO GO INTO ASTRAL CONSCIOUSLY

The key to go into astral is very simple. It is sufficient to go to sleep mentally pronouncing the powerful mantram FARAON. This man tram is divided into three syllables; FA-RA-ON. When the devotee finds he is in that state of transition which exists between vigil and sleep, he will go within : by means of conscious self-reflection and then will gently get up from his bed, completely identified with his light and fluid Spirit, in the astral body every devotee can attend the Pretor. People, who have not yet

engendered the Christ Astral, suffer a great deal because they are unable to learn to go into astral, other than with many hardships and much work. Those who have engendered the Christ Astral in past reincarnations, leave the physical body with great ease.

#### KEY TO TAKE THE PHYSICAL BODY INTO A STATE OF JINAS

The disciple will concentrate on the Master Oguara. The disciple should fall asleep reciting this prayer: “I believe in Christ, I believe in Oguara, Bābāji, Mātāji and the Jinas Masters. Take me out of my bed with the physical body. Take me to the Gnostic Church with my physical body in the state of Jinas.”

The devotee will pray this prayer thousands of times. The devotee should fall asleep praying this prayer. When the devotee feels more asleep than awake, when he feels his body as if weak and full of lassitude, when he feels as though drunk with sleep, when he already begins to dream, he gets up from his bed “conserving sleep as the miser conserves his treasure”. All the power lies in sleep. In those moments, tremendous forces are working which elevate the vibration of the physical body, accelerating the movement of the atoms to surprising velocities. Then the physical body enters the state of Jinas. It penetrates hyperspace. If the student makes a leap with the intention of floating, then he will notice with surprise that he can fly. In that state he is invisible to the physical world; in that state he can attend the Pretor.

When the physical body is entering the state of Jinas it seems to inflate from bottom to top, from the ankles upwards. Properly speaking, it is not that it inflates, but rather that the astral forces permeate it, giving it that inflated appearance

#### GENERAL ASPECTS OF THE Gnostic RITUAL

When the Catholic officiant passes from the side of the Epistle to the side of the Gospel, for the profane Romanists it is the passing of Christ from Herod to Pilate, but for the Gnostic priests it is the step from one world to another after death.

#### THE FOUR SEASONS

We the Gnostics, have a different habit for each season. In the astral there are Angels who take turns in the work of helping humanity. Raphael in spring, Uriel in summer, Michael in the Autumn, Gabriel in winter. All these Angels attend the Gnostic rituals to help us.

#### THE OUR FATHER

Of all our ritual prayers the most powerful is the Our Father. This is a magical prayer of immense power. Imaginations, Inspiration, Intuition are the three obligatory paths of initiation.

The Master Huiracocha says the following, ‘First it is necessary to see spiritual things internally, and then one must listen to the Verb or Divine Word in order to have our organism spiritually prepared for intuition.’ This trinity is found in the first three supplications of the Our Father; namely:

“Hallowed be Thy Name”, that is to say, the Divine Word, the magnificent name of God, the creative Word.

“Thy kingdom come”, that is to say, with the pronunciation of the Word, of the mantram, the internal Kingdom of the Holy Masters comes to us.

“Thy will be done”, the union with God, leaving all resolved... With these three petitions Krumm Heller says we have asked all. And if one day we achieve it, we will already be Gods, and in as much shall no longer need to ask.

The Gnostic Church preserves all the Secret Doctrine of the Adorable Saviour of the World. The Gnostic Church is the religion of happiness and beauty. The Gnostic Church is the virginal trunk from which arose Romanism and all other sects that adore the Christ. The Gnostic Church is the only church that keeps in secret the doctrine which Christ taught by word of mouth to his disciples.

We are not against any religion. We invite the people of all holy religions who adore the Lord to study our Secret Doctrine.

We should not forget that there are rituals of light and darkness. We possess the secret rituals of the Adorable Saviour of the World. We neither scorn nor underestimate any religion. All religions are very precious pearls strung upon the golden thread of Divinity. We only affirm that Gnosis is the flame from which emerge all religions of the universe. That is all.

## CHAPTER 13

### THE TWO MARYS

There are two Serpents, the one that rises through the medullar channel, and the one that descends. In white magicians the Serpent rises because they do not spill the semen. In black magicians the Serpent descends because they do spill the semen.

The Serpent rising through the medullar channel is the Virgin. The Serpent descending from the coccyx towards the Atomic Infernos of Nature is the Santa Maria of black magic and of witchcraft. Here are the two Marys; the White and the Black.

White magicians abhor the black Santa Maria. Black magicians mortally hate the white Virgin Mary. Whoever dares to name the Virgin is immediately attacked by the tenebrous.

When the Initiate is working in the Great Work he has to struggle terribly against the adepts of Santa Maria.

The creative forces are triple: masculine, feminine and neutral. Those great forces flow downwards from above.

Whoever wants to regenerate himself has to change this movement and make these creative energies return inwards and upwards. This is even contrary to the interests of Nature. The tenebrous then feel offended and attack the Initiate terribly. The Lady adepts of the Black Hand sexually assault the initiate in order to discharge him. This occurs especially during sleep. Thus wet dreams occur. The student dreams of beautiful women who discharge him sexually to hinder in him the ascent of the Fire through the medullar channel.

The tenebrous in the abyss adore Santa Maria and sing to her sublimely malign verses.

White magicians adore the Virgin which, as the Serpent of Fire rises through the medullar channel, and upon her they rest their heads as the child in the arms of his adorable mother.

In India, Káli the Divine Mother Kundalini is adored, but Káli in her fatal black aspect is also adored. These are the two Marys, the white and the black; the two Serpents, the one of copper that cured the Israelites in the wilderness, and the other, the Tempting Serpent of Eden.

There are white initiations and black initiations, temples of light and temples of darkness. All grades and all initiations are based in the Serpent. When it ascends we become Angels, when it descends we become devils.

We will now relate a black initiation exactly as we investigated it.

In the moments of asleep, the aspirant was taken from the physical body. The festival of the demons took place in a street. All those attending were in the astral body. The neophyte practiced negative sexual magic with the loss of semen. In this way he was progressing in the science of the demons. They came to the festival dressed in black tunics. The festival was a true witches Sabbath. When the orgy had finished, the adepts of

the left hand led their beloved disciple towards a yellow temple which was a cavern of black magic. Seen from the outside the temple appeared to be a humble religious chapel. Inside it was a magnificent palace. Inside the temple there were two floors or levels and magnificent corridors through which the tenebrous passed. The adepts of the shadow congratulated the candidate on his evil triumphs. It was horrible to see the adepts of Santa Maria. The candidate felt at home. The devil's tail was visible on those astral ghosts. The festival of darkness was magnificent. A priest

Of the abyss climbed upon a rock to give a sermon. This ghost was a sincere but mistaken person. A man of good intentions but fatally lost. This adept of the shadows said solemnly: "I shall be loyal to my religion; nothing will make me take a step back. This is sacred."

Later the tenebrous one continued with a long discourse that was applauded by everyone.

The guest of honor who had had the misfortune to awaken Kundalini in a negative form was marked with a fatal seal. That mark was triangular and had black and gray lines. Before using it the seal was first placed in the fire. The mark of the seal was placed beneath the left lung.

The tenebrous gave to the disciple a fatal name, and this was engraved in black letters on the left forearm.

This new black initiate was then led before a statue of terribly malign beauty which symbolized the black Goddess, the kingdom of Santa Maria. The disciple, sitting before this statue crossed his legs in Anāgārika style with the left over the right. He then placed his hands on his waist and concentrated on the fatal Goddess, after everything, the tenebrous one returned to his physical body happy with his "triumph".

Here ends the investigation carried out by us in relation with the initiations of the abyss.

All those who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony will have to defend themselves against the tenebrous. They try to take the devotee from the real path to make him a member of the Black Lodge. When they accomplish their objective, then the student is taken to the banquet of demons.

The struggle is terrible; brain against sex, sex against brain, and what is most terrible and most painful, that of heart against heart. This you know...

We need to crucify all the human attachments, abandon all that which signifies carnal passion. This is extremely difficult. The past screams, clamors, cries, beg... This is terribly painful.

The Superman is the result of a tremendous revolution of consciousness. Those who believe that the mechanical evolution of nature can turn us into Masters are absolutely mistaken. The Master is the result of a tremendous revolution of consciousness.

We need to fight against nature and against the shadow of nature.

## CHAPTER 14

### THE WORK WITH THE DEMON

The awakening of Kundalini and the dissolution of the “I” form precisely the fundamental basis of all profound realisations.

In this chapter we shall deal with the theme of the dissolution of the “I”. This is definitive for the final liberation.

The “I” is the demon that we carry within. Concerning this affirmation we can say that the work of the dissolution of the “I” is really the work with the demon. This work is very difficult. When we work with the demon, tenebrous entities usually attack us terribly. This is really the way of the astute man, the famous Fourth Way, the path of Tao.

#### THE ORIGIN OF THE PLURALISED “I”

Lust is the origin of the sinful “I”. The ego, Satan, is subject to the Law of Eternal Return of all things. It returns to new wombs in order to satisfy desires. In each one of its lives the “I” repeats the same dramas, the same errors. The “I” complicates itself through time, each time becoming more and more perverse.

#### THE DEATH OF SATAN

The Satan that we carry within is composed of Atoms of the Secret Enemy. Satan had a beginning; Satan has an end. We need to dissolve Satan to return to the Interior Star that has always smiled upon us. This is the true Final Liberation. Only by dissolving the “I” can we attain absolute liberation.

#### THE INTIMATE STAR

In the undiscovered depths of our Divine Being we have an Interior Star; completely atomic. This star is a Super-Divine Atom. The Kabbalists give it the sacred name of Ain-Soph. This is the being of our Being, the Great Reality within us.

#### GOD DOES NOT EVOLVE

God does not need to evolve because He is perfect. God does not need to perfect Himself. He is perfect. God is our Internal Being.

#### EVOLUTION AND INVOLUTION

We, the Gnostics have never denied the Law of Evolution, but we do not accept such a mechanical law as dogma.

The Laws of Evolution and Involution are the mechanical axis of nature. For every ascent there follows a descent; to all evolution there corresponds a specific involution.

There is evolution in the seed that germinates, and in the shoot which grows and develops, and in the plant that bears fruit. There is involution in the tree that no longer grows, withers away, becomes old and dies.

## TOTAL REVOLUTION

We need a tremendous revolution of consciousness to achieve the return to the Interior Star that guides our Being. When we dissolve the “I” there is total revolution.

## PAIN

Pain can not make anyone perfect. If pain made anyone perfect, then all humanity would already be perfect. Pain is the result of our own errors. Satan commits many errors. Satan reaps the fruit of his errors. This fruit is pain. Pain is Satanic. Satan cannot perfect himself, nor can he make anyone perfect. Pain cannot make anything perfect because pain is of Satan. The Great Divine Reality is happiness, peace, abundance and perfection. The Great Reality cannot create pain. What is perfect cannot create pain. What is perfect can only engender happiness. Pain was created by the “I” (Satan).

## TIME

Time is Satan. Satan is memory. Satan is a bundle of memories. When a man dies only his memories remain. These memories form the “I”, the myself, the reincarnating ego. Those unsatisfied desires, those memories of yesterday reincarnate. Thus we are slaves of the past.

## THE SEVEN FUNDAMENTAL CENTRES OF MAN

1. The intellectual, located in the brain.
2. The motor or movement centre, located in the upper part of the spinal column.
3. The emotional centre, which is found in the solar plexus and in the specific nervous centers of the great sympathetic system.
4. The instinctive centre located in the lower part of the spinal column.
5. The sexual, located in the genital organs.
6. The superior emotional.
7. The superior mental.

These last two can only express themselves through the authentic astral body and the legitimate mental body.

## TECHNIQUE FOR THE DISSOLUTION OF THE “I”

The “I” exerts control over the five inferior centers of the human machine. These five centers are: intellect, movement, emotion, instinct and sex. The two centers of the human machine that correspond to the Christ Consciousness are known in occultism as the Christ Mind and the Christ Astral. These two superior centers can not be controlled by the “I”. Unfortunately, the superior mind and

We can be assured that the past conditions our present life. We can affirm that Satan is time. We can say without fear of making a mistake, that time cannot free us from this valley of tears, because time is Satanic. We have to learn how to live from moment to moment. Life is an eternal now, an eternal present. Satan was the creator of time. Those who think to liberate themselves in a distant future, within a few million years, with the passing of time and the ages, are sure candidates for the abyss and the second death

because time is of Satan. Time liberates no one. Satan enslaves. Satan does not liberate. We need to liberate ourselves right now. We need to live from instant to instant.

Every human being has seven basic, fundamental centers. Let us see: superior emotion does not yet have these two precious Christic vehicles at their disposal. When the superior mind is clothed with the Christ Mind and when the superior emotion is invested with the Christ Astral, really we are elevated to the state of the true human being.

Everyone who wishes to dissolve the "I" should study its functions in the five inferior centers. We should not condemn the defects; neither should we justify them. The important thing is to comprehend them. It is urgent to comprehend the actions and reactions of the human machine. Each one of these five inferior centers has a set of very complicated actions and reactions. The "I" works with each of these five inferior centers, and comprehending deeply the whole mechanism of each of these centers, we are on the way to dissolving the "I". In everyday life two people react differently to the same event. What is agreeable for one person can be disagreeable for another. Many times the difference is that one person can judge and see with the mind, and the other's emotions are touched. We should learn to differentiate between mind and emotion. The mind is one thing and emotion, another. In the mind there is a whole set of actions and reactions that must be comprehended. In the feelings there are attachments that should be crucified, emotions that should be carefully studied and in general a whole mechanism of actions and reactions that are easily confused with the activities of the mind.

#### THE INTELLECTUAL CENTRE

This centre is useful within its orbit. The mistake lies in wanting to take it out of its gravitational field. The great realities of the Spirit can only be experienced with the consciousness. Those who endeavor to investigate the transcendental truths of the Being on a purely rational basis make the same mistake as someone who, ignoring the use and management of modern scientific instruments, tries to study the life of the infinitely small with telescopes, and the life of the infinitely large with microscopes.

#### MOVEMENT

We need to discover ourselves and to profoundly comprehend all our habits we should not allow our life to continue to unfold mechanically. It seems incredible that we, living within the forms of our habits do not know these forms which condition our lives. We need to study our habits. We need to comprehend them. These belong to the activities of the centre of movement. It is necessary that we self-observe the way we live, act, dress, walk etc. The centre of movement has many activities. Sport also belongs to the centre of movement. When the mind interferes with this centre it obstructs and causes damage, because it is very slow and the centre of movement is very fast. All typists work with the centre of movement and, as is natural may make mistakes at the keyboard if the mind begins to intervene. A man driving a car could have an accident if the mind intervenes.

#### THE EMOTIONAL CENTRE

The human being stupidly wastes the sexual energy with the abuse of violent emotions; cinema, television, football games etc. We should learn to dominate our emotions. It is necessary to save our sexual energies.

#### INSTINCT



There are various instincts. The instincts of preservation, the sexual instinct etc.; there are also many perversions of instinct. Deep within every human being there are brutal, subhuman instinctive forces that paralyze the true spirit of love and charity. These demonic forces should first be comprehended, then brought under control and eliminated. These bestial forces are: criminal instincts, lust, cowardliness, fear, sexual sadism, sexual bestiality etc. We need to study and profoundly comprehend these subhuman forces, before being able to dissolve and eliminate them.

## SEX

Sex is the fifth power of the human being. Sex can liberate or enslave man. No one can attain integrity no one can profoundly realize himself without the sexual force. No celibate can achieve total realization. Sex is the power of the Soul. The integral human being is achieved with the absolute fusion of the masculine and feminine poles of the Soul. The sexual force develops, evolves and progresses on seven levels (The seven levels of the Soul). In the physical world sex is a blind force of mutual attraction. In astral, sexual attraction is based on the affinity of types according to their polarities and essences. In the mental world sexual attraction takes place according to the laws of polarity and mental affinity. On the causal plane sexual attraction is realized on the basis of Conscious Will. It is precisely on this plane of natural causes where the complete union of the Soul is consciously realized, In fact, no one can attain the complete glory of the Perfect Matrimony without having reached this fourth state of human integration.

We need to profoundly comprehend the whole sexual problem. We need to be integral. We need to transcend the mechanics of sex. We need to know how to procreate children of wisdom. At the supreme instant of conception, the human essences are completely open to all kinds of influences. The state of purity of the parents and their force of will to not spill the Cup of Hermes is all that can protect them from the danger that the spermatozoon and the ovum may be infiltrated by the subhuman substances of the bestial egos, which wish to reincarnate.

## THE ABSOLUTE DEATH OF SATAN

By comprehending the intimate activities of each of the five inferior centers we discover the whole process of the "I". The result of this self-discovery is the absolute death of Satan. (The tenebrous lunar)

## ADULTERY

The woman, being the receptive, passive element clearly collects and stores the results of the sexual act with all those men who commit adultery with her. Those results are atomic substances from the men with whom she has had sexual intercourse. When a man has sexual relations with a woman who has been with another man or other men, he then absorbs atomic essences of the other men and poisons himself with them. This is a very grave problem for the brothers who are dissolving the "I", because then, not only do they have to fight against their own errors and defects, but also, in addition against the errors and defects of those other men with whom the woman had sexual contact.

## THE ROOT OF PAIN

The "I" is the root of pain. The "I" is the root of ignorance and error. When the "I" is dissolved, within us only remains the Internal Christ. It is necessary to dissolve the "I".

Only by dissolving the “I” do ignorance and error disappear. When the “I” disappears, all that remains within us is that which is called Love.

When the “I” dissolves, authentic and legitimate happiness comes to us.

Only by completely, totally annihilating desire can we achieve the dissolution of the “I”. If we want to annihilate the “I” we need to be like the lemon.

The “I” is the horrifying Satan, the horrible demon who has made our life so bitter and nauseating.

## CHAPTER 15

### CELIBACY

Swami X said the following in one of his lessons: “Unmarried people can unite spiritually within themselves the natural creative force of the soul by learning the correct method of meditation and its application to the physical life. Such people do not have to pass through the material experience of matrimony. They can learn to marry their feminine impulse with the masculine of their internal soul.”

If our beloved Gnostic disciples reflect on these words of Swami X, they will reach the conclusion that they are manifestly absurd. This idea of marrying the feminine physical impulse with the masculine of the internal Soul is one hundred percent false. This type of utopian marriage is impossible because man has not yet incarnated the Soul. With whom then, is he going to marry his physical feminine impulse? The intellectual animal still does not have a Soul. Whoever desires to incarnate his Soul, whoever wants to be a man with Soul must have the bodies astral, mental and causal. The human being as he is still does not have these internal vehicles. The astral ghost, the mental ghost, and the causal ghost are only ghosts. The majority of occultists believe that these internal ghosts are the true vehicles, and they are very mistaken. We need to be born in the superior worlds and the question of being born is a sexual problem.

No human being is born of theory. Not even a simple microbe can be born of theories. No one is born through the nostrils, nor through the mouth. Every living being is born of sex. “As above so below”. If man is born of sex here in the physical world, it is logical that above, in the internal worlds, the process is analogous. Law is law and the law is fulfilled.

The Christ Astral is born as the body of flesh and blood is born. That is sexual. Only with Sexual Magic between husband and wives can one give birth to that marvelous body. We can say the same of the Mental and the Causal. We need to engender those internal bodies and that is only possible with sexual contact because, as above so below and, as below so above. No celibate can marry his feminine physical impulse with the masculine one of his internal Soul because no celibate can incarnate his Soul. To incarnate the Soul we must engender the internal bodies, and only through the sexual union of man and woman can they be engendered. No single man or any single woman can engender or conceive. The two poles are necessary to create. That is life.

It is necessary to engender the internal vehicles. It is necessary to be born in the superior worlds. Celibacy is an absolutely false path. We need the Perfect Matrimony.

After birth each vehicle needs its special nourishment. Only with its special nourishment does it develop and strengthen itself totally. The nourishment of these vehicles is based on the Hydrogen. In the physical organism different types of hydrogen are produced with which the different internal bodies of man are nourished.

#### LAWS OF THE BODIES

Physical Body. This is governed by 48 Laws. Its basic nourishment is Hydrogen 48.

Astral Body. This vehicle is subject to 24 Laws. Its basic nourishment is Hydrogen 24.

Mental Body. This vehicle is subject to 12 Laws. Its basic nourishment is Hydrogen 12.

Causal Body. This vehicle is governed by 6 laws. Its basic nourishment is Hydrogen 6.

Every substance is transformed into a specific type of hydrogen. Thus, just as the substances and life forms are infinite, so also the hydrogen is infinite. The internal bodies have their special Hydrogen and they are nourished with these.

Swami X was only a monk. We have been told that soon this good monk will reincarnate, in order to marry and achieve profound self-realization. He is a fine disciple of the White Lodge. In the superior

Worlds he thought himself to be realized. In the temple he was greatly surprised when we had to make known to him his mistake. Really, this good monk had not yet engendered his Christic bodies; he needs to engender them. This is a sexual problem. These marvelous internal bodies can only be engendered with Sexual Magic.

We advise our critics that we are not speaking against Swami X. His exercises are marvelous and very useful, but we wish to make it clear that nobody can achieve profound self-realization with the "bellows" system.

There are very many schools. All of them are necessary. All of them serve to help the human being, but it is good to warn that no theory can engender the internal bodies. We have never seen anyone born from any theory. The first human being born of theory is unknown to us.

There are many very respectable and venerable schools. These institutions have their courses of instruction and their degrees. Some of these also have rituals of initiation, but in the superior worlds the degrees and initiations from these schools are of no use. The Masters of the White Lodge are not interested in the degrees and the hierarchies of the physical world. They are only interested in Kundalini. They examine and measure the spinal column. If the candidate has not raised the Serpent, he is for them an ordinary person like any other, although he may occupy some high position in the physical world, or be a venerable person or some supreme hierarch in his school or lodge. If the Kundalini has arisen three vertebrae, he is considered by the Masters to be an Initiate of the third degree; and if only one vertebra, an Initiate of the first degree.

Thus, the Masters are only interested in Kundalini.

Really those who abandon everything to work in their cavern with their Eagle and their Serpent are very few. This is something for heroes, and the present humanity does not abandon its lodges and schools to remain alone with its Eagle and its Serpent. The students of all the organizations are not even loyal to their schools. They live, flitting from lodge to lodge, from school to school and thus they say they wish to achieve profound realization.

We feel infinite pain when we watch these capricious brethren. Many of them practice marvelous exercises. Certainly there are many good practices in all schools. The practices of Yogananda, Vivekananda, Ramacharaka etc., etc., are admirable. Students practice

them with very good intentions. There are very sincere students. We value greatly all these students and all these schools. However, we feel great and irremediable pain for they who, with such yearning seek their final liberation. We know that they must engender their internal bodies. We know that they must practice Sexual Magic. We know that only thus, with Sexual Magic will they awaken the Sacred Fire and engender their internal vehicles to incarnate their Soul. We know this through our own experience. Nevertheless, what can we do to convince them? We, the Brothers suffer greatly, and without remedy. In the past Earth-Moon, millions of human beings evolved, and of all those millions only a few hundred elevated themselves to the Angelic State. The great majority of human beings were lost. The great majority were submerged in the abyss. Many are called and few are chosen. If we observe nature we can see that not all seeds germinate. Millions of seeds are lost, and millions of creatures perish daily. A sad truth it is, but it is the truth.

Every celibate is a sure candidate for the abyss and the second death. Only those who have elevated themselves to the state of the Super man can give themselves the luxury of enjoying the delights of love without sexual contact. We penetrate then, the amphitheatre of cosmic science. Nobody can attain the incarnation of the Superman in himself without Sexual Magic and the Perfect Matrimony.

## **CHAPTER 16**

### **THE AWAKENING OF CONSCIOUSNESS**

It is necessary to know that humanity lives with its consciousness asleep. People work sleeping. People walk through the streets sleeping. People live and die sleeping.

When we come to the conclusion that the entire world lives sleeping, then we comprehend the necessity to awaken. We need the awakening of consciousness. We want the awakening of consciousness.

#### **FASCINATION**

The profound sleep in which humanity lives are caused by fascination.

People are fascinated by everything in life. People forget themselves because they are fascinated. The drunkard in the bar is fascinated by alcohol, the place, the pleasures, his friends and the women. The vain woman in front of a mirror is fascinated by her enchantment with herself. The rich avaricious person is fascinated by money and possessions. The honest worker in the factory is fascinated by hard work. The father of the family is fascinated by his children. All human beings are fascinated and sleep profoundly. When we drive a car we are astonished to see people dashing across the roads and streets without paying attention to the danger from the cars. Others actually throw themselves under wheels of cars. Poor people... walking asleep... like sleepwalkers. They walk sleeping, endangering their own lives. Any clairvoyant can see their dreams. People dream about everything that keeps them fascinated.

#### **SLEEP**

During sleep, the ego escapes from the physical body. This departure of the ego is necessary so that the vital body can repair the physical body. In the internal worlds we are able to affirm that the ego takes its dreams there, to the internal worlds. In the internal worlds the ego occupies itself with the same things that fascinate it in the physical. Thus, during his sleep we see the carpenter in his carpentry shop, the policeman guarding the streets, the barber in his barbershop, the blacksmith at his forge, the drunkard in the tavern or bar, the prostitute in the house of pleasures, absorbed in lust etc., etc. All these people live in the internal worlds as if they were in the physical world. During sleep it does not occur to any living being to ask whether they are in the physical or astral world. Those who have asked such a question during sleep have awoken in the internal worlds. Then, with amazement, they have been able to study all the marvels of the Superior Worlds. Only by becoming accustomed to asking ourselves this question from moment to moment during the so called vigil state can we manage to ask such a question of ourselves in the superior worlds during the hours given over to sleep. Clearly, while we are asleep we repeat everything that we do during the day. If during the day we accustom ourselves to asking this question, then this, during nocturnal sleep, whilst outside the

body will lead to us repeating the same question to ourselves. The result will be the awakening of consciousness.

#### REMEMBERING ONESELF

The human being who is fascinated does not remember himself. We must self-remember from moment to moment. We need to Self-Remember in the presence of every representation that could fascinate us. Let us pause before every representation and ask ourselves:

Where am I? Am I in the physical plane? Am I in the astral plane? Then give a little jump with the intention of floating in the surrounding atmosphere. It is logical that if you float it is because you are outside the physical body. The result will be the awakening of consciousness. The object of asking this question in each moment is so that it becomes engraved in the subconscious, so that it may manifest later during the hours given to sleep, hours when the ego is really outside the physical body. You should know that in astral, things appear just as here in the physical plane. During sleep, and after death, people see everything there in a form so similar to the physical world, that because of this they do not even suspect that they are outside the physical body. No dead person ever believes himself to have died; he is fascinated and profoundly asleep. If, during life, the dead had made a practice of remembering them selves from moment to moment, if they had struggled against the fascination of the things of the world, the result would have been the awakening of consciousness. They would not dream. They would walk in the internal worlds with awakened consciousness. Whoever awakens consciousness can study during the hours of sleep all the marvels of the superior worlds. Whoever awakens the conscious ness lives in the superior worlds as a totally awakened citizen of the Cosmos. Then he lives with the Great Hierophants of the White Lodge.

Whoever awakens consciousness can no longer dream; here in this physical plane, or in the internal worlds. Whoever awakens consciousness stops dreaming. Whoever awakens consciousness be comes a competent investigator of the superior worlds. Whoever awakens consciousness is illuminated. Whoever awakens conscious ness can study at the feet of the Master. Whoever awakens conscious ness can talk familiarly with the Gods who initiated the dawn of creation. Whoever awakens consciousness can remember his innumerable reincarnations. Whoever awakens consciousness can consciously attend his own cosmic initiations. Whoever awakens consciousness can study in the temples of the Great White Lodge. Who ever awakens consciousness can know in the superior worlds how his Kundalini is developing. Every Perfect Matrimony must awaken the consciousness to receive guidance and direction from the White Lodge. In the superior worlds the Masters will wisely guide all those who really love one another. In the superior worlds the Masters give to each one that which he needs for his internal development.

#### COMPLEMENTARY PRACTICE

Upon waking from normal sleep, every Gnostic student should do a retrospective exercise on the process of sleep, to remember all those places he visited during the hours

of sleep. We already know that the ego travels a great deal, going to where we have been, repeating all that we saw and heard. The Masters instruct their disciples when out of the physical body.

It is urgent to know how to meditate profoundly and then practice what we learned during the hours of sleep. It is necessary not to move at the time of awakening because with this movement the astral is agitated and the memories are lost. It is urgent to combine the retrospective exercises with the following mantram; RAOM - GAOM. Each word is divided into two syllables. One should accentuate the vowel O. This mantra is for the student what dynamite is for the miner. Just as the miner opens a way through the bowels of the earth with the aid of dynamite, so also, the student opens a way to the memories of the subconscious with the aid of this mantra.

#### PATIENCE AND TENACITY

The Gnostic student should be infinitely patient and tenacious because powers cost a great deal. Nothing is given to us as a gift. Everything costs. These studies are not for the inconsistent, nor for people of little will. These studies demand infinite faith. Sceptical people should not come to our studies because occult science is very demanding. The sceptics fail totally. The incredulous will not succeed in entering the Celestial Jerusalem.

#### THE FOUR STATES OF CONSCIOUSNESS

The first state of consciousness is called Eikasia.

The second state of consciousness is Pistis.

The third state of consciousness is Dianoia.

The fourth state of consciousness is Nous.

Eikasia is ignorance, human cruelty, barbarism, extremely profound sleep, a brutal and instinctive world, an infra-human state.

Pistis is the world of opinions and beliefs. Pistis is belief, prejudices, sectarianism, fanaticism, theories in which there does not exist any type of direct perception of the Truth. Pistis is the consciousness of the common level of humanity.

Dianoia is the intellectual revision of beliefs, analysis, conceptual synthesis, cultural-intellectual consciousness, scientific thought etc. Dianoetic thought studies phenomena and establishes laws. Dianoetic thought studies the inductive and deductive systems with the purpose of using them in a profound and clear way.

Nous is perfect awakened consciousness. Nous is the state of Turiya, profound perfect interior illumination. Nous is legitimate objective clairvoyance. Nous is intuition. Nous is the world of the divine archetypes. Noetic thought is synthetic, clear, objective, illuminated. Whoever reaches the heights of Noetic thought totally awakens consciousness and becomes a Turiya.

The lowest part of man is irrational and subjective and is related with the five ordinary senses.

The highest part of man is the world of intuition and objective spiritual consciousness. In the world of intuition, the archetypes of all things in nature develop.



Only those who have penetrated the world of objective intuition, only those who have reached the solemn heights of Noetic thought are truly awakened and illuminated.

A true Turiya cannot dream. The Turiya, who has reached the heights of Noetic thought, never goes about saying so, never presumes to be wise; he is extremely simple and humble, pure and perfect.

It is necessary to know that a Turiya is not a medium, pseudo-clairvoyant, or pseudo-mystic, unlike those who nowadays abound like weeds in all schools of spiritual, hermetic, occultist studies etc.

The state of Turiya is most sublime and is only reached by those who work in the Fiery Forge of Vulcan all their lives. Only the Kundalini can elevate us to the state of Turiya.

It is urgent to know how to meditate profoundly and then to practice Sexual Magic all our life to reach, after many difficult trials, the state of Turiya.

Meditation and Sexual Magic carry us to the heights of Noetic thought.

Neither dreamer nor medium, nor any of those who enter a school of occult teaching can instantaneously achieve the state of Turiya. Unfortunately, many believe that this is as easy as blowing and making bottles, or like smoking a cigarette, or like getting drunk. Thus we see many people hallucinating, mediums and dreamers, declaring themselves to be clairvoyant Masters, illuminated ones. In all schools, including within the ranks of our Gnostic Movement, there are always those persons who say that they are clairvoyant without really being so. These are the ones who based upon their hallucinations and dreams, slander others saying, "so-and-so is fallen; so- and-so is a black magician etc., etc."

It is necessary to advise that the heights of Turiya require before hand many years of mental exercise and Sexual Magic in the Perfect Matrimony. This means discipline, long and profound study, very strong and profound internal meditation, sacrifice for humanity etc, etc.

## IMPATIENCE

As a rule, those who have recently entered Gnosis are full of impatience; they want immediate phenomenal manifestations, instantaneous refolding, illumination, wisdom etc.

The reality is another thing. Nothing is given us as a gift. Every thing costs. Nothing is attained through curiosity instantaneously, rapidly. Everything has its process and its development. Kundalini develops, evolves and progresses very slowly within the aura of the Mahachoom. Kundalini has the power of awakening consciousness. Nevertheless the process of awakening is slow, gradual, and natural, without spectacular, sensational, emotional, crude events. When consciousness already has awakened totally it is not something sensational, or spectacular. It is simply a reality as natural as a tree that grew slowly, unfolded and developed without sudden leaps or sensational events. Nature is nature. The Gnostic student in the beginning flings says, "I am dreaming. Later he exclaims, "I am in the astral body, outside the physical body". Later still he obtains Samādhi, ecstasy, and enters the fields of Paradise. In the beginning the manifestations are sporadic, discontinuous, followed by long periods of unconsciousness. Much later, the Igneous Wings give us continual uninterrupted awakened consciousness.

## CHAPTER 17

### DREAMS AND VISIONS

Gnostic students should learn to differentiate between dreams and visions. To dream is one thing and to have visions, another. No truly “awakened” Gnostic can dream. Only those who have the consciousness asleep live dreaming. The worst type of dreamer is the sexual dreamer. Those who live dreaming of carnal passions stupidly waste their creative energy in the satisfaction of their fantastic pleasures. Ordinarily, these people do not progress in their affairs. They fail in every sense. They end up in misery.

When we look at a pornographic image, it injures the senses and then passes to the mind. The psychological “I” intervenes in these things, stealing the erotic image for itself, in order to reproduce it in the mental plane. In the world of the mind that image is transformed into a living effigy. During sleep the dreamer fornicates with that living effigy which, like an erotic demon tempts him for the satisfaction of the lust. The result is wet dreams with all their horrible consequences. No true devotee of the path should visit cinemas because they are dens of black magic. The erotic figures of the screen give rise to mental effigies and erotic dreams. In addition the cinemas are full of diabolic elementals created by the human mind. Those malign elementals damage the mind of the spectators.

The subconscious mind creates fantastic dreams in the realm of dream. The quality of dreams depends on the beliefs of the dreamer. When someone believes we are good, he dreams about us, seeing us as angels. When someone believes we are bad, he dreams about us, seeing us in the form of a devil.

Many things come to mind whilst writing these lines. In the past when we, the Brothers, worked in various countries, we were able to observe that whilst our Gnostic disciples believed in us they dreamed, seeing us as angels. It was sufficient for them to stop believing, in us for them to then dream about us as demons. Those who swore before the altar to follow and obey us, admired us with great enthusiasm and dreamed seeing us as angels. Many times it was enough that these students read some book or listened to some lecturer, for them to become affiliated with a new school. Then, having stopped believing in us, having changed their concept and opinions, they dreamed about us seeing us changed into devils. What was the clairvoyance of these people? What became of their clairvoyant dreams? What type of clairvoyant is it that today sees us as Gods, and tomorrow affirms that we are devils? Where is the clairvoyance of these dreamers? Why do these people contradict themselves? Why do they swear today that we are Gods and tomorrow swear that we are devils? What is this?

The subconscious is a screen upon which many internal films are projected.

The present day subconscious sometimes acts as a cameraman, other times as a director, and also as a projectionist who projects images onto the mental background.

It is clear that the subconscious projector usually commits many errors. No one ignores that erroneous thoughts emerge on the screen of the mind, groundless suspicions and also false dreams.

We need to transform the subconscious into conscious, to stop dreaming, to awaken consciousness.

He who has awakened is incapable of dreaming. While his physical body sleeps in bed, he lives in the inner worlds in a state of intensified vigilance. Such people are authentic enlightened seers.

We frankly cannot accept clairvoyants who have not awakened consciousness. We cannot accept clairvoyants who have not engendered the Christ Astral, Christ Mind and Christ Will. Clairvoyants who have neither awakened consciousness nor possess their Christic vehicles only see their own beliefs and concepts in the internal worlds. In short they are of no use.

Only those awakened clairvoyants, only those clairvoyants who already possess their Christic vehicles are worthy of true credit. They are not dreamers. They do not make mistakes. They are true illuminates. Such people are in fact true Masters of the White Lodge. The visions of this class of sublime man are not simple dreams. These are the Masters of Perfection. This kind of Master cannot dream any more. This class of Master can investigate the memories of nature and read in the sealed archives of creation all the history of the Earth and its races.

Everyone who follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony should live alert and vigilant like the sentry in wartime. During the hours of sleep, the Masters test their disciples. The tenebrous attack us during sleep when we are working in the Great Work. During sleep, in the internal worlds we have to pass through many trials. The Masters awaken the consciousness of the disciple when they are going to test him in something.

## **CHAPTER 18**

### **CONSCIOUSNESS, SUBCONSCIOUSNESS, SUPRACONSCIOUSNESS, CLAIRVOYANCE AND CONSCIOUSNESS**

That which we call the ordinary vigil-state consciousness is profound sleep. Ordinary consciousness of the vigil state is related to the five senses and the brain. People believe that they have an awakened consciousness and that is absolutely false. Daily, people live in the most profound sleep.

#### **SUPRACONSCIOUSNESS**

Supraconsciousness is an attribute of the Intimus (the Spirit). The faculty of Supraconsciousness is intuition.

It becomes necessary to compel our Supraconsciousness to work, for the intuition to become powerful. Let us remember that an organ that is not used becomes atrophied. The intuition of people who do not work with their Supraconsciousness is atrophied. Polyvision is intuitive clairvoyance. It is Divine Omniscience. This Eye is found in the pineal gland. There resides the thousand-petal lotus. There resides Supraconsciousness. The pineal gland is located in the upper part of the brain. He who wants to develop Supraconsciousness should practice internal meditation. Concentrate on the Divine Mother who resides in the depths of your Being. Meditate on her. Fall asleep praying that she may put your supraconsciousness into activity. Meditate daily. Meditation is the Daily Bread of the wise. With meditation you will develop supraconsciousness.

#### **MEMORY**

You need memory to remember your internal experiences. Do not spill the semen. Know that in the semen are millions of microscopic brain cells. You must not lose those cells.

#### **SPECIAL NOURISHMENT TO DEVELOP THE POWER OF THE MEMORY**

Prepare your breakfast with acid fruits, and almonds ground with honey from the bee. In this way you provide the brain with the necessary atoms for the memory.

#### **INTERNAL EXPERIENCES**

While the body sleeps, the ego lives in the internal worlds and travels to different places. In the internal worlds we are tested many times. We receive initiation in the internal temples. It becomes necessary to remember everything that we do outside the body. With the instructions given in this book every human being will be able to awaken consciousness and remember his internal experiences. It is painful to know that there are many Initiates who work in the Great Temples of the White Lodge whilst their physical body sleeps, and yet they do not remember anything because their memory is atrophied.

Here you have the exercises to develop the memory. Practice in tensely. Make the subconsciousness work. Awaken the conscious ness, and put the supraconsciousness into activity.

### CLAIRVOYANCE AND PSEUDO CLAIRVOYANCE

There exist clairvoyance and pseudo-clairvoyance. The Gnostic student should make a clear differentiation between these two forms of extrasensory perception.

Clairvoyance is based in objectivity; pseudo-clairvoyance is based in subjectivity. Understand that by objectivity we mean spiritual reality, the spiritual world. Understand that by subjectivity we mean the physical world, the world of illusion, that which has no reality. There is also an intermediate region, the Astral World, which can be objective or subjective according to the degree of spiritual development of each person.

So-called pseudo-clairvoyance is imaginary perception, fantasy, artificially evoked hallucinations, absurd dreams, astral visions that do not coincide with concrete facts, the reading of ones own projected unconscious thoughts in the astral light, the unconscious creation of astral visions interpreted later as authentic realities etc., etc.

Also belonging to the field of pseudo-clairvoyance are subjective mysticism, false mysticism, the pseudo-mystic states that have no relation to intense and clear feeling, but which come close to tales and pseudo-magic. In other words, false religious influences projected unconsciously in the astral light, and in general, all that which in orthodox literature is given the name of “beauty” (seduction).

### OBJECTIVE CLAIRVOYANCE

There are four mental states that lead the neophyte to the ineffable summits of objective clairvoyance; first; profound sleep. Second; to sleep and dream. Third; the state of vigil. Fourth; Turiya or state of perfect illumination.

Really only the Turiya is an authentic clairvoyant. It is impossible to reach these heights without having been born in the causal world. Whoever wishes to reach the state of Turiya should thoroughly study the semi-unconscious psychic processes which actually constitute the origin of many forms of self-deception, self-suggestion and hypnosis.

The Gnostic should first attain the ability to stop the course of his thoughts, the capacity to Not Think. Only he who achieves that capacity will really hear the Voice of Silence. When the Gnostic disciple attains the capacity of not thinking, then he should learn to concentrate his thought on a single thing. The third step is correct meditation. This brings the first flashes of the new consciousness to the mind. The fourth step is contemplation, ecstasy or Samādhi. This is the state of Turiya (perfect clairvoyance).

### CLARIFICATION

We want to make it clear that in the Gnostic movement there are 6 a few Turiya. It is necessary to know, that there only exist pseudo-clairvoyants and subjective mystics with few, very rare exceptions.

In reality all the mystic schools and all the spiritualist movements are full of misguided pseudo-clairvoyants who cause more harm than good. They are the ones who give

themselves the title of Master. Among them abound famous reincarnations. The John the Baptists, of whom we know more than a dozen, the Mary Magdalena etc., etc. This type of person believes that initiation is as easy as blowing bubbles. Based on their supposed Mastery and their absurd visions created by their morbid mentality, they prophesy and excommunicate others at their whim, as they like, slandering people and denominating others black magicians, asserting that certain people are fallen etc., etc.

The Gnostic Movement must purify itself of this evil and harmful plague, and so we have begun with the expulsion of Mrs. X.X.

We are not willing to further tolerate the unhealthy morbidity of all those misguided pseudo-clairvoyants and all those subjective mystics. We disseminate spiritual intellectual culture, decency, refinement, logical analysis, conceptual synthesis, academic culture, higher mathematics, philosophy, science, art, religion etc., etc. In no way are we willing to continue to accept the gossip of hallucinating people, nor the madness of dreamers. Really, the subjective clairvoyant transfers his dream consciousness to the state of vigil to see in others his projected dreams. The latter change according to the state of mind of the dreamer. In the past we have been able to confirm that when some pseudo-clairvoyant agreed with all our ideas and concepts, he would see us as Angels or Gods, and then he would praise us and even adore us. Nevertheless, when he changed his concept, when the pseudo-clairvoyant became enthusiastic about some new school, when he read some book that appeared marvelous to him, when he listened to some lecturer who came to town, when he resolved to change organizations or schools, then he would accuse us of being black magicians and would see us as demons, etc. This demonstrates that these pseudo-clairvoyants are only dreamers who see their own dreams projected in the astral light.

Those who really want to reach the ineffable heights of true and legitimate clairvoyance must be extremely careful of the danger from those who deceive themselves, and should submit themselves to authentic esoteric discipline.

#### REALITY

The true and legitimate clairvoyant, he who has achieved supraconsciousness, never presumes to be clairvoyant, never goes about saying so. When he gives advice, he does so without giving others to understand that he bases it on his clairvoyance.

All Gnostic sanctuaries must beware of those people who praise themselves and call themselves clairvoyant.

All Gnostic sanctuaries must exercise the greatest of vigilance to protect themselves against the spectacular pseudo-clairvoyants who, from time to time, appear on the scene to slander and discredit others, assuring us that so-and-so is a sorcerer, that so-and-so is a black magician, that so-and-so is fallen etc. It is urgent to comprehend that no authentic Turiya has pride. Really all those who say, "I am the reincarnation of Mary Magdalene, John the Baptist, Napoleon" etc., are proud fools, misguided pseudo-clairvoyants, and stupid fools.

Before the terrible and glorious majesty of the Father we are nothing but miserable particles of dust, horrible worms of the mud. What I am saying is neither an allegorical nor a symbolical matter. I am speaking literally, crudely, about a terrible reality.

Really it is the “I” that says, “I am Master such-and-such, the rein carnation of prophet so-and-so” etc., etc. Certainly the animal “I” is Satan. It is the “I”, the ego-devil, who feels himself to be a Master, Mahatma, Hierophant, Prophet etc.

### CONSCIOUSNESS, SUBCONSCIOUSNESS AND SUPRACONSCIOUSNESS

Consciousness, subconsciousness and supraconsciousness come down to only one thing: human consciousness. We need to awaken consciousness. Whoever awakens consciousness becomes supra-conscious, reaches the heights of supraconsciousness, becoming a true illuminated clairvoyant, a Turiya. It is urgent to convert the subconsciousness into consciousness and totally awaken consciousness.

It is necessary that the totality of the consciousness be absolutely awakened. Only the person who has the whole of his consciousness awakened is a true clairvoyant, an illuminate, a Turiya.

So-called infraconsciousness, unconsciousness, subconsciousness etc., are only different forms or zones of the sleeping consciousness. It is urgent to awaken consciousness to become illuminated, a clairvoyant, supraconsciousness.

### THE SIX FUNDAMENTAL DIMENSIONS

Beyond the three known dimensions, length, breadth and height, there is the fourth dimension Time; and beyond time we have the fifth dimension Eternity. Nevertheless we can assure you that beyond eternity exists a sixth dimension; beyond eternity and time. In this sixth fundamental dimension the total liberation begins. Only the person who awakens in all the six fundamental dimensions of space is a true clairvoyant, a Turiya, a legitimate enlightened one.

## CHAPTER 19

### INITIATION

Initiation is your own life. If you want initiation, write it upon a staff. Whoever has understanding let him understand, because here is wisdom. Initiation is neither bought nor sold. Avoid those schools that give initiations by correspondence. Avoid all those who sell initiations.

Initiation is something very intimate and is of the Soul. The “I” does not receive initiations. Those who say, “I have so many initiations”, “I have such and such degrees”, are liars and fakes, because the “I” does not receive initiations or degrees.

There are nine Initiations of Minor Mysteries, and five important Initiations of Major Mysteries. It is the Soul that receives the initiations. This is a very intimate matter; something that one should not go about speaking of, nor should it be told to anyone.

All the initiations and degrees that many schools of the physical world confer, really have no value in the superior worlds. The Masters of the White Lodge only recognize as genuine the legitimate initiations of the Soul. That is completely internal.

The disciple can ascend the nine Arcades, pass through all the nine Initiations of Minor Mysteries without having worked in the Arcanum A.Z.E (Sexual Magic). Nevertheless, it is impossible to enter the Major Mysteries without Sexual Magic (the Arcanum A.Z.F.)

In Egypt, everyone who reached the Ninth Sphere would inevitably receive by word of mouth the terrible secret of the Great Arcanum. (The most powerful Arcanum, the Arcanum A.Z.F)

#### THE GUARDIAN OF THE THRESHOLD

The first trial that the candidate has to face is the trial of the Guardian of the Threshold. This is the reflection of the “I”, the intimate depths of the “I”. Many are they who fail this terrible trial.

In the internal worlds the candidate has to invoke the Guardian of the Threshold. A terrifying electrical hurricane precedes the terrible apparition.

The larva of the Threshold is armed with a terrible hypnotic power. In fact this monster has all the horrible ugliness of our own sins. It is the living mirror of our own evils. The struggle is terrible; face to face, hand to hand combat. If the Guardian wins, the candidate becomes enslaved by the horrible monster. If the candidate is victorious, the monster of the Threshold flees terrified. Then a metallic sound shakes the universe and the candidate is received in the Chamber of the Children. This reminds us of that phrase of the Hierophant Jesus the Christ:

“Except ye become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.”



In the Chamber of the Children, the candidate is welcomed by the Holy Masters. The happiness is immense because a human being has entered the path of initiation. The entire College of initiates (children) congratulates the candidate. The candidate has defeated the first Guardian. This trial takes place in the astral world.

#### THE SECOND GUARDIAN

The Guardian of the Threshold has a second aspect, the mental aspect. We should know that the mind of man is still not human. It is in the animal stage. In the mental plane each person has the animal physiognomy that corresponds with his character. There, the astute is a real fox. The passionate appear as a dog or as a he-goat etc., etc. The encounter with the Guardian of the Threshold in the plane of the mind is even more frighteningly horrible than in the astral plane. Really the second Guardian is the Great Guardian of the Threshold of the World.

The struggle with the second Guardian is usually very horrible. It is the candidate who must invoke the second Guardian in the mental plane. He comes preceded by the horrifying electrical hurricane. If the candidate is victorious, he is received with a warm welcome in the Chamber of the Children in the mental plane. If he fails he remains enslaved by the horrible monster. All our mental crimes are personified in this larva.

#### THE THIRD GUARDIAN

The encounter with the third guardian takes place in the world of the will. The Demon of the Ill Will is the most terrible of the three. People do their personal will. The Masters of the White Lodge do only the Will of the Father, on Earth as it is in Heaven.

When the candidate is victorious in the third trial, he is again welcomed in the Chamber of the Children. The music is ineffable..., the festivity, solemn...

#### THE HALL OF FIRE

After the candidate has triumphed in the three basic trials of the Guardian of the Immense Region, he must then enter the Hall of Fire. There the flames purify his internal vehicles.

#### THE TRIALS OF FIRE, AIR, WATER AND EARTH

In the ancient Egypt of the Pharaohs these four trials had to be faced valiantly in the physical world. Now the candidates have to pass these four trials in the supra-sensitive worlds.

#### THE TRIAL OF THE FIRE

This trial is to prove the serenity and sweetness of the candidate. The wrathful and choleric inevitably fail this trial. The candidate is persecuted, insulted, wronged etc. Many are they who react violently and return to the physical body having failed completely. The victorious are received in the Chamber of the Children and are welcomed with delightful music; the music of the spheres. The flames horrify the weak.

#### THE TRIAL OF THE AIR

Those who despair because they lose something or someone, those who fear poverty, those who are not willing to lose what they most love, fail in the trial of the air. The candidate is thrown into the depths of a precipice. The weak cry out and return terrified to

the physical body. The victorious are received in the Chamber of the Children with celebration and welcome.

#### THE TRIAL OF THE WATER

The great trial of the water is really terrible. The candidate is thrown into the ocean and believes himself to be drowning. Those who do not know how to adapt to the various social conditions of life, those who do not know how to live among the poor, those who after being shipwrecked in the ocean of life reject struggle and prefer to die; they, the weak inevitably fail in the trial of the water. The victorious are received in the Chamber of the Children with cosmic festivities.

#### THE TRIAL OF THE EARTH

We must learn to take advantage from the worst adversities. The worst adversities bring us the best opportunities. We should learn to smile before all adversity. That is the Law.

Those who succumb to pain before the adversities of existence, can not victoriously pass the trial of the Earth.

In the superior worlds the candidate finds himself between two enormous mountains that menacingly close in on him. If the candidate screams with horror, he returns to the physical body, having failed. If he is serene, he is victorious and is received in the Chamber of the Children with great festivity and immense happiness.

#### THE INITIATIONS OF MINOR MYSTERIES

When the candidate is successful in all the introductory trials to the Path, he has every right to enter the Minor Mysteries. Each of the nine Initiations of Minor Mysteries are received in the intimate consciousness. If the student has a good memory, he can bring to the physical brain the memory of those initiations. When the candidate's memory is not good, the poor neophyte is unaware in the physical world of all that he learns and receives in the superior worlds. Those who wish to be aware in the physical world of all that happens to them during initiation have to develop the memory. It is urgent that the candidate develop the memory. It is urgent that the candidate learn to leave consciously in the astral body. It is urgent that the candidate awaken consciousness.

The nine Initiations of Minor Mysteries constitute the probationary path. The nine Initiations of Minor Mysteries are for the disciples who are on trial.

The married disciples who practice the Arcanum A.Z.F. pass these nine elementary initiations very rapidly. When the disciple is celibate and absolutely chaste, he also passes the nine initiations, although more slowly. Fornicators cannot receive any initiation.

#### THE INITIATIONS OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

There are five great Initiations of the Major Mysteries. There are seven Serpents. Two groups of three, with the sublime coronation of the seventh Tongue of Fire that unites us with the One, with the Law, with the Father. We need to climb the Septenary Scale of

Fire. The first initiation is related with the first Serpent, the second initiation with the second Serpent, the third initiation with the third Serpent, the fourth initiation with the fourth Serpent, the fifth initiation with the fifth Serpent (the sixth and seventh belong to Buddhi, or Soul Consciousness and to Atmān, or the Intimus of the human being).

#### THE FIRST INITIATION OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

The first Serpent corresponds to the physical body. It is necessary to raise the first Serpent through the medullar channel of the physical body. When the Serpent reaches the magnetic field at the root of the nose, the candidate attains the first Initiation of Major Mysteries. The Soul and the Spirit come before the Great White Lodge without the Bodies of Sin and in complete absence of the "I". They look at each other, they love and fuse as two flames which unite to form a single flame. Thus the Divine Hermaphrodite is born, and receives a throne from which to rule and a temple in which to officiate. We should transform ourselves into Kings and Priests of Nature according to the Order of Meichizedek. Whoever receives the first Initiation of Major Mysteries, receives the flaming sword that gives him power over the four elements of nature. We need to practice Sexual Magic intensely to raise the Serpent upon the staff, as Moses did in the desert. Love is the basis and foundation of initiation. It is necessary to know how to love. The struggle to raise the Serpent is very difficult. The Serpent should rise slowly degree by degree. There are thirty three vertebrae. There are thirty three degrees. In each vertebra the tenebrous attack us terribly. Kundalini rises very slowly according to the merits of the heart. We have to put an end to all our sins.

It is urgent to tread the path of the most absolute sanctity. It is indispensable to practice Sexual Magic without animal desire. Not only must we kill desire, but the very shadow of desire. We need to be like the lemon. The sexual act should become a true religious ceremony. Jealousy must be eliminated. Know that passionate jealousies destroy peace in the home.

#### THE SECOND INITIATION OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

The ascent of the second Serpent through the medullar channel of the etheric body is very difficult. When the second Serpent reaches the magnetic field at the root of the nose, the initiate enters the temple to receive the second Initiation of Major Mysteries. It is good to note that the human personality does not enter the temple. It remains at the door putting its affairs in order with the Lords of Karma. Within the temple, the Intimus together with the etheric body is crucified. That is to say; the Intimus is clothed in the etheric body for the Crucifixion. This is how the etheric body is Christified. In the second initiation the Soma Puchicon is born, the Wedding Garment of the Soul, the body of gold. This vehicle is formed of the two superior ethers. The etheric body has four ethers, two superior and two inferior. With the Wedding Garment of the Soul we can enter all the regions of the Kingdom.

This initiation is very difficult. The student is tested severely. If he is victorious, the midnight sun shines, and from it descends the five pointed star with its central eye. This star comes to rest above the head of the neophyte as a sign of approval. The result of the victory is initiation.

### THE THIRD INITIATION OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

The third Serpent rises through the medullar channel of the astral specter. The third Serpent must reach the magnetic field at the root of the nose, and then from there descend to the heart via a secret path in which there are seven holy chambers.

When the third Serpent reaches the heart a most beautiful child, the Christ Astral is born. The result of all this is initiation. In the astral body, the neophyte has to go through the entire drama of the Passion of Christ. He has to be crucified, die, be buried. He has to resurrect and must also descend to the abyss and remain there for forty days before the Ascension.

The supreme ceremony of the third initiation is received with the Christ Astral. Upon the altar appears Sanät Kumara the Ancient of the Days, to confer upon us the initiation.

Everyone who achieves the third Initiation of Major Mysteries receives the Holy Spirit.

It is necessary to know how to love woman to attain this initiation. The sexual union should be full of immense love. The phallus should always enter the vulva very gently, in order not to harm the organs of the woman. Each kiss, each word, each caress should be totally free of desire. Animal desire is a very grave obstacle to initiation.

Many puritanical people, on reading these lines will judge us immoral. These people, however, are not scandalized by brothels or prostitutes. They insult us but are incapable of going to preach the Right Way in the neighborhoods where prostitutes live. They hate us but they are incapable of abhorring their own sins. They condemn us because we preach the religion of sex, but they are incapable of condemning their own fornication. Such is humanity.

### THE FOURTH INITIATION OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

When the fourth Serpent has succeeded in the ascent through the medullar channel of the mental specter then the fourth Initiation of Major Mysteries is reached. The fourth Serpent also reaches the space between the eyebrows and descends to the heart.

In the world of the mind Sanat Kumära always welcomes the candidate saying, “You have liberated yourself from the four bodies of sin. You are a Buddha. You have entered the world of the Gods. You are a Buddha. Everyone who liberates himself of the four bodies of sin is a Buddha. You are a Buddha. You are a Buddha.”

The cosmic festivity of this initiation is grandiose. The entire world, the entire universe trembles with happiness, saying, “A new Buddha has been born.” The Divine Mother Kundalini presents her child in the temple saying, “This is my beloved son. He is a new Buddha. He is a new Buddha. He is a new Buddha.” The holy women congratulate the candidate with a sacred kiss. The festival is terribly divine. The Great Masters of the Mind extract from within the mental specter, the beautiful child of the Christ mind. This child is born in the fourth Initiation of Major Mysteries. Everyone who receives the fourth initiation gains Nirvana. Nirvana is the world of the Holy Gods.

Whoever reaches the fourth initiation receives the Globe of the Imperator of the Mind. The sign of the cross shines upon this globe.

The mind must be crucified and stigmatized in the initiation. In the World of the Mind sparkles the Universal Fire. Each one of the thirty three chambers of the mind teaches us terrible truths.

#### THE FIFTH INITIATION OF MAJOR MYSTERIES

The fifth Serpent rises through the medullar channel of that Embryo of the Soul that we have incarnated. The fifth Serpent should reach the eyebrows and then descend to the heart.

In the fifth great initiation the body of conscious will is born. Every one who is born in the world of the conscious will inevitably incarnate his Soul. Everyone who incarnates his Soul becomes a true man with Soul. Every true complete and immortal man is an authentic Master. Before the fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries no one should be called by the title of Master.

In the fifth initiation we learn to do the Will of the Father. We must learn to obey the Father. That is the Law.

In the fifth initiation we must decide which of the two paths we will take; either to remain in Nirvāna enjoying the infinite happiness of boundless sacred space, sharing with the ineffable Gods, or to renounce that immense happiness and remain living in this valley of tears to help poor suffering humanity. This is the path of long and bitter duty. He who for love of humanity renounces Nirvāna, having won and lost Nirvāna for love of humanity, later attains the Venustic initiation.

Everyone who receives the Venus tic Initiation incarnates the Internal Christ. There are millions of Buddhas in Nirvana who have not incarnated the Christ. It is better to renounce Nirvāna for love of humanity and have the joy of incarnating the Christ. The Christ-Man enters worlds of supernirvānic happiness and later, the Absolute.

#### THE PERFECT MATRIMONY

The way to cosmic realization is the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Victor Hugo, the great Initiate humanist said textually the following:

##### *MAN AND WOMAN*

*By Victor Hugo*

*Man is the most elevated of creatures,*

*Woman the most sublime of ideals.*

*God made for man a throne; for woman an altar.*

*The throne exalts, the altar sanct*

*Man is the brain,*

*Woman, the heart.*

*The brain creates light, the heart, love.  
Light engenders, love resurrects.  
Because of reason Man is strong.  
Because of tears Woman is invincible.  
Reason is convincing, tears, moving.  
Man is capable of all heroism,  
Woman of all martyrdom.  
Heroism ennobles, martyrdom sublimates.  
Man has supremacy,  
Woman, preference.  
Supremacy is strength, preference is the right.  
Man is a genius,  
Woman, an angel.  
Genius is immeasurable, the angel indefinable.  
The aspiration of man is supreme glory,  
The aspiration of woman is extreme virtue.  
Glory creates all that is great; virtue, all that is divine.  
Man is a code,  
Woman a gospel.  
A code corrects; the gospel perfects.  
Man thinks, Woman dreams.  
To think is to have a worm in the brain, to dream is to have a halo on the brow.  
Man is an ocean, Woman a lake.  
The ocean has the adorning pearl, the lake, dazzling poetry.  
Man is the flying eagle, Woman, the singing nightingale.  
To fly is to conquer space. To sing is to conquer the soul.  
Man is a temple, Woman a shrine.  
Before the temple we discover ourselves, before the shrine we kneel.  
In short, man is found where earth finishes, woman where heaven begins.*

These sublime phrases of the great Initiate humanist Victor Hugo, invite us to live the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

Blessed be Love. Blessed the beings who adore each other.

## THE FOOD OF THE SERPENT

The entire path of initiation is based in the Serpent. This has its special cosmic food. There are five known basic elements with which the Serpent is nourished, namely; the philosophical Earth, the elemental Water of the wise, the elemental Fire, the elemental Air and the Ether. In these elements live the elementals of nature. The Gnomes inhabit the philosophical Earth. The Undines live in the Water. The Sylphs in the Air etc.

The Gnomes work in the entrails of the Great Mountain Range. This is the spinal column. The work carried out by the Gnomes consists of the transmutation of the lead of the personality into the Gold of the Spirit. The Materia Prima is the seminal fluid. The furnace of the laboratory is the coccygeal chakra. The Water is the seminal fluid and the sympathetic cords form the great chimney through which the seminal vapors ascend to the distillery of the brain. All the work of the Gnomes is alchemical. The metallic transmutation is the basis of initiation. The Materia Prima must be transmuted into Philosophical Gold.

The Gnomes need the Fire of the Salamanders and the Water of the Undines. The Gnomes also need the vital Air and the friendly Sylphs of the mind, to move the seminal vapors inwards and upwards. The result is the transmutation of Lead into Gold. When the aura of the Initiate is of pure Gold, the work has been fully realized.

The region of the Earth extends from the feet to the knees. Its man- tram is LA. The region of the Water is from the knees to the anus. Its mantram is VA. The region of the Fire is from the anus to the heart. Its mantram is RA. The region of the Air encompasses the area from the heart to the space between the eyebrows. Its fundamental man- tram is YA. The region of the Ether extends from the space between the eyebrows to the top of the head and the mantram is HA.

The Serpent of Fire is nourished with these five basic elements. Now we can understand why the neophyte has to pass the trials of Earth, Water, Fire and Air. The purifications and sanctifications related with these elements of nature nourish the Serpent and permit its ascent through the Sacred Mountain Range of the spinal column. The ascent of the Serpent is impossible without the purifications and sanctifications of these four elements. Brahmā is the God of the Earth Nārayana is the God of the Water. Rudra is the God of the Fire. Svara is the God of the Air. Sadāshiva is the God of the Ether. By meditating on these ineffable Gods we can obtain their assistance for the awakening of the chakras, wheels or discs of the vital body. It is advisable to make these magnetic centers vibrate to prepare them for the advent of the Fire. Meditate and vocalize the man- tram for each element. Concentrate your attention on each of these elemental Gods and beg them to help you with the awakening of the chakras. In this way you will become a practical occultist.

## THE LABORATORY OF THE THIRD LOGOS

The Earth has nine strata and in the ninth is the laboratory of the Third Logos. Actually the ninth stratum of the Earth lies exactly in the centre of the planetary mass. There resides the Holy Eight. This is the divine symbol of the infinite. In this symbol is represented the brain, heart and sex of the planetary Genie. The name of this Genie is Chamgam. The centre of the Holy Eight corresponds to the heart, and its upper and lower

extremities, to the brain and sex respectively. All beings of the Earth are structured on this basis. The struggle is terrible; brain against sex, sex against brain, and that which is most terrible, that which is most grave and painful; heart against heart.

The Sacred Serpent is coiled in the heart of the Earth, precisely in the Ninth Sphere. She is septuple in her constitution and each one of her seven igneous aspects corresponds to one of the Seven Serpents of Man.

The creative energy of the Third Logos elaborates the chemical elements of the Earth, with all its multifaceted complexity of form. When this creative energy withdraws from the centre of the Earth, our world will then become a cadaver: that is how worlds die.

The Serpentine Fire of man emanates from the Serpentine Fire of the Earth. The terrible Serpent sleeps profoundly in its mysterious nest of strange hollow spheres, similar in fact to a true Chinese puzzle. These are subtle concentric astral spheres. In truth, just as the Earth has nine concentric spheres in the depths of which is the terrible Serpent, so also has man, because he is the Microcosms of the Macrocosms.

Man is a universe in miniature. The infinitely small is analogous to the infinitely large.

Hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen and oxygen are the four basic elements with which the Third Logos works. The chemical elements are placed in order of their atomic weights. The lightest is hydrogen, whose atomic weight is 1, ending up with uranium, whose atomic weight is 238.5 and which is in fact, the heaviest of the known elements.

The electrons constitute a bridge between Spirit and matter. Hydrogen in itself is the most rarefied element known, the primary manifestation of the Serpent. Every element, every food, every organism is synthesized into a specific type of hydrogen. Sexual energy corresponds to hydrogen 12 and its musical note is Si.

The electronic solar matter is the sacred fire of Kundalini. When we free this energy, we enter the path of authentic initiation.

### CHAC MOOL

The Chac Mool of Aztec Mexico is marvelous. Chac Mool in fact existed. He was an incarnated Adept, one of the great Initiates of the powerful Serpentine civilization of ancient Mexico and of the Great Tenochtitlán.

The tomb of Chac Mool was located and his remains found. There fore, there can be no doubt that Chac Mool really existed. If one observes the manner in which Chac Mool is reclining, one sees that he is resting in the same position that the Egyptian Initiates assumed when they wanted to leave in the astral body while pronouncing the mantram FA-RA-ON. Nevertheless, something curious appears in the umbilical region of Chac Mool. It is a wide bowl or receptacle as if to receive something. In fact, the solar plexus is marvelous; and Chac Mool left humanity a great teaching.

The Kundalini or Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers has a great deposit of solar energy in the umbilical region, in the chakra of the solar plexus. This magnetic centre is very important in initiation because it is the one that receives the primary energy, which is subdivided into ten splendid radiations. This primary energy circulates through the secondary nervous channels, animating and not raising all the chakras. The solar plexus is governed by the Sun. If the student wants to have really vigorous objective clairvoyance



in the fullest sense of the word, he must learn to take the solar energy from its deposit in the solar plexus to the frontal chakra. The man- tram SUI-RA is the key that permits us to extract solar energy from the plexus of the Sun to carry it to the frontal chakra. Vocalize in this way: SUIII RAAA. When practiced one hour daily the result will be the positive awakening of the frontal chakra. If we want Solar strength for the laryngeal chakra, we should vocalize the man- tram SUE-RA in this way: SUEEE RAAA. If we need solar energy for the lotus of the heart, we should vocalize the mantram SUO-RA in this way: SUOOO RAAA. Everything is summarized in the Great SUA-RA, where according to the Vedas and the Sastras the Silent Gandharva (celestial musician) is found. It is necessary to know how to use the solar energy deposited in the solar plexus. It is good for the aspirants of initiation to lie down in the, decubitus—dorsal position, feet on the bed, knees raised. Clearly, by putting the soles of the feet on the bed, the knees are lifted, directed towards the sky, towards Urania.



### The Aztec Chac Mool; Great Master of a Serpentine Civilization

In this position the aspirant imagines that the energy of the Sun enters through the solar plexus making it vibrate and rotate from left to right, like the hands of a clock when we look at it from the front. This exercise can be done one hour daily. The basic mantram of this magnetic centre is the vowel U. This vowel can be vocalized by elongating the sound in this way: UUUUUU. A well awakened solar plexus animates marvelously all the chakras of the organism. Thus, we prepare ourselves for initiation.

Chac Mool Was venerated in Serpentine Mexico. Two warrior castes worshipped him. Chac Mool was carried in great processions and entered the Aztec temples, worshipped by the multitudes. They also prayed to him asking for rain for the Earth. This Great Master helps those who invoke him. Tiny sculptures of Chac Mool can be made, or amulets of the figure of Chac Mool, to wear around the neck as a medallion

#### SERPENTINE CIVILIZATIONS

Authentic initiation was received in the great mystery temples of the Serpentine Civilisations. Only Serpentine Civilisations are true civilizations.

It is necessary that the vanguard of human civilization, made up of our beloved brothers, Theosophists, Rosicrucian, Hermetic Yogis, Spiritualists etc., etc. abandon their old prejudices and fears and unite to create from amongst them all a new Serpentine Civilization. It is urgent to know that the present day barbarity wrongly called civilization is approaching its final catastrophe. The world struggles in frightening chaos and if we really want to save it we all need to unite to create a Serpentine Civilization; the

Civilization of Aquarius. We need to make a supreme and desperate effort to save the world because right now, all is lost.

The Universal Christian Gnostic Movement is nonsectarian. The Gnostic Movement is made up of the Army of World Salvation, of all spiritual schools, of all lodges, religions and sects.

#### THE EXOTERIC AND ESOTERIC CIRCLES

Humanity develops in two circles, the exoteric and the esoteric. The exoteric is public. The esoteric is secret. The multitude lives in the exoteric, in the esoteric, the Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood. It is the duty of all initiated Brothers to help those in the public circle. It is necessary to bring many to the secret circle of the White Brotherhood.

The Initiatic Path is a true revolution of consciousness. This revolution has three perfectly defined aspects: first, to be born; second, to die; third, to sacrifice ourselves for humanity to give our life for humanity to struggle to bring others to the secret path.

To be born is an absolutely sexual problem. To die is the work of the dissolution of the "I", the ego. Sacrifice for others is Love.

In the public circle there are thousands of schools, books, sects, contradictions, theories etc. That is a labyrinth which only the strongest leave. Really all those schools are useful. We find grains of the truth in all. All religions are holy and divine, all of them are necessary. Nevertheless, the secret path is only found by the strongest. Infraxuals mortally hate this path. They feel more perfect than the Third Logos. These people will never be able to find the secret path, the Path of the Razor's Edge. The secret path is sex. Through this strait narrow and difficult path we reach the esoteric circle, the Sanctum Regnum del, Magis Regnum.

#### THE CHAKRAS AND THE PLEXIT

The candidate for initiation must profoundly know the position of the chakras and plexus.

The Fundamental is in the base of the spine, the fourth sacral vertebra, and the coccygeal plexus.

The Splenic is on the spleen, first lumbar vertebra, and the splenic plexus. This centre obeys the solar plexus. Nevertheless we have to recognize that the true second centre is the Prostatic, and not the Splenic.

The Umbilical is above the navel, the eighth thoracic vertebra, and the solar plexus.

The Cardiac is in the heart, the eighth cervical vertebra, and the cardiac plexus.

The Laryngeal is in the throat, the thyroid gland, the third cervical vertebra, and the pharyngeal plexus.

The Frontal is between the eyebrows, the first cervical vertebra, and the carotid plexus.

It is urgent to know that the chakras and the plexus are connected by means of nerve filaments.

As the Serpent rises through the spinal column the spinal chakras are put into activity and by induction the plexus are also activated. The chakras are in the cerebrospinal nervous system, and the plexus, in the sympathetic nervous system.

As the Serpent rises through the medullar channel, it puts into full activity, in successive order, the spinal chakras or Churches. These in turn, then make the corresponding sympathetic plexus vibrate by electric induction. It is urgent to know that each spinal chakra and each sympathetic plexus is septuple in its internal constitution, just as the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers.

The first Serpent opens the chakras in the Physical world, the second in the Ethenc, the third in the Astral, the fourth in the Mental, the fifth in the Causal, the sixth in the Buddhic and the seventh in the Intimus. This process is the same for the plexus, because the chakras or Churches are connected to the plexus by their nerve branches.

Then, the Initiate should not despair because he has not opened the astral chakras with the first Serpent. They are only opened by the third Serpent, that of the Astral. With the first, only counterparts of the physical are opened in the Intimus. Bear in mind that the Intimus is the counterpart of the physical.

#### CLARIFICATIONS

Initiation cannot be bought with money or sent by mail. Initiation is neither bought nor sold. Initiation is your own life, accompanied by the festivals of the temples.

It is necessary to avoid all those impostors who sell initiations. It is urgent to keep away from all those who give initiation through correspondence.

Initiation is something very intimate, very secret, very divine.

Avoid all who say, "I have so many initiations, so many degrees." Avoid all who say, "I am a Master of the Major Mysteries; I have received so many initiations."

Remember dear reader that the "I", that the personality do not receive initiations.

Initiation is a matter for the Intimus, it has to do with conscious ness, with the very delicate things of the Soul. One should not go about speaking of these things. No true Adept would ever use phrases like, "I am a Master of the White Lodge", "I have such and such a degree", "I have so many initiations", "I have these powers" etc., etc.

#### THE PROBLEM OF INTERNAL ILLUMINATION

Many occultist students want internal illumination and suffer horribly because, in spite of many years of study and esoteric practices they remain as blind and unconscious as when they began to read the first books. We, the Brothers of the Temple know through our own experience, that the cardiac chakra is definitive for internal illumination. The Shiva Samhitā, a great Hindustani book, speaks at great length about the benefits obtained by the yogi on meditating on the chakra of the tranquil heart: "The yogi acquires immense knowledge, knows the past, the present and the future; he has clairaudience and clairvoyance and can go through the air wherever he pleases. He sees the Adepts and the yogini Goddesses; he obtains the faculty called khecari (to move through the air) and bhūchari (to go at will to all corners of the world)."

Those who want to learn how to leave in the astral body at will, those who want to enter into the science of Jinas, to learn how to place themselves within the fourth dimension with the physical body and travel with their physical body to any place in the world without needing an aeroplane; those who urgently need to awaken their clairvoyance and

clairaudience, should concentrate their mind daily on the cardiac chakra and meditate profoundly on that marvelous centre. To meditate on this centre for one hour daily is marvelous. The mantram of this chakra is the vowel O, which is vocalized elongating the sound thus: OOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO.

During the practice given here one should pray to the Christ, asking him to awaken the chakra of the heart.

#### SUMMARY OF THE FIVE GREAT INITIATIONS

First Initiation. The Intimus and the Conscious Soul (Buddhi) are fused, thus creating a new Initiate. One more who enters the stream.

Second Initiation. The etheric body called Soma Puchicon is born.

Third Initiation. The chakras of the Astral body are opened and the Christ Astral is born as a beautiful child.

Fourth Initiation. The Christ Mind is born as a very precious child.

The Initiate has been born as a new Buddha.

Fifth Initiation. The Human Soul or Causal body, or body of Will, is fused with the Internal Master, who is Atmān Buddhi (Intimus and Consciousness). Thus, the three flames are one. This is a new and legitimate Master of the Major Mysteries of the White Lodge. Who ever reaches the fifth initiation can enter Nirvāna. Whoever reaches the fifth initiation is born in the Causal. Whoever reaches the fifth initiation incarnates the Soul. Only the person who reaches the fifth initiation is Man with Soul, that is to say a True Man.

#### THE VEHICLES OF FIRE

The authentic and legitimate Astral, Mental and Causal vehicles are born of Sexual Magic. It is obvious that during copula between man and woman, the aura of the husband and wife is opened to tally. Then within our own depths, marvellous animic fertilisations can be realised. The end result comes to be precisely the birth of our legitimate Astral, and later the birth of the other bodies in successive order.

#### PATIENCE AND TENACITY

Powers are not obtained by playing around. This is a question of much patience. The inconsistent, those who go about looking for results, those who after a few months of practices are already demanding signs, really are not ready for occultism. Such people are no good for these studies. Such people are not mature. We advise these people to become members of some religion and to wait a little until they mature. To tread the Path of the Razor's Edge, one needs the patience of Saint Job. To tread the Path of the Razor's Edge we need the tenacity of very well tempered steel.

#### CONSCIOUS FAITH

People full of doubt who enter practical occultism, fail totally. Who ever doubts our teachings is not prepared for the Path of the Razor's Edge. For people like this it is best that they join some religion and beg the Great Reality for the solar power of Conscious Faith. When they have gained Conscious Faith, then they are ready to enter this strait,

narrow and difficult path. Whoever doubts occultism should not walk this difficult path until such time as he receives the power of Conscious Faith. The occultist who doubts can easily go mad. Faith is a marvellous Solar power.

## RELIGIONS AND SCHOOLS

All the religions and spiritual schools in the world are very necessary and serve as an antechamber to entry into the Vestibule of Wisdom. We should never speak against these schools and religions because all are necessary for the world. In these schools and religions we receive the first light of spirituality. The worst would be a people without religion, a people who persecute those dedicated to spiritual studies. In fact, a people without religion is monstrous. Each human group needs its school, its religion, its sect, its instructors etc. Each human group is different, and therefore the different schools and religions are necessary.

Whoever treads the path of initiation should know how to respect the beliefs of others.

## CHARITY

Whoever follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony should develop charity. Cruel and pitiless people do not progress in this path. It is urgent to learn to love and always be willing to give even the last drop of blood for others. The warmth of charity opens all the doors of the heart. The warmth of charity brings Solar Faith to the mind. Charity is conscious love. The fire of charity develops the chakra of the heart. The fire of charity permits the Sexual Serpent to rise rapidly through the medullar channel. Whoever wants to advance rapidly on the Path of the Razor's Edge, should practise Sexual Magic intensely and give himself totally to the Great Universal Charity. Thus, by sacrificing himself absolutely for his fellowman and giving his blood and his life for them, he will be rapidly Christified.

## PSYCHIC DEVELOPMENT

Every sensation is an elemental change in the state of the psyche. There are sensations in each of the six basic dimensions of nature and man, and they are all accompanied by elemental changes of the psyche.

Sensations that we experience always leaves a trace in our memory. We have two types of memory: spiritual and animal. The first conserves the memories of sensations experienced in the superior dimensions of space. The second the memory of the physical sensations. Memories of sensations constitute the perceptions.

Every physical or psychic perception is really the memory of a sensation.

The memories of the sensations are organised into groups that associate or dissociate, attract or repel.

The sensations are bipolarised into two perfectly defined currents. The first obeys the character of the sensations. The second obeys the time of reception of the sensations.

The sum total of various sensations, converted into a Common Cause is projected externally as an object. Then we say, this tree is green, high, low, has an agreeable smell, disagreeable etc. When the perception is in the astral or in the mental world, we say, this

object or subject has these qualities, this colour etc. In this last case the sum total of sensations is internal, and its projection is also internal, it belonging to the fourth, or fifth, or sixth dimensions etc. We perceive physical perceptions with the physical apparatus, and the psychic with the psychic apparatus. In the same way that we have physical senses of perception, we also have psychic senses of perception. Everyone who follows the path of initiation has to develop these psychic senses.

Concepts are always formed with the memories of perceptions. Thus, the concepts transmitted by the Great Adept founders of religions are due to the transcendental memories of their psychic perceptions. The formation of perceptions leads to the formation of words, and the appearance of language. The formation of internal perceptions leads to the formation of the mantric language, and the appearance of the Language of Gold spoken by Adepts and Angels.

The existence of language is impossible when there are no concepts, and there are no concepts when there are no perceptions. Those who toss about concepts of the internal worlds without ever having perceived them as a rule falsify reality although they do so with good intentions.

In the elemental levels of psychic life many sensations are expressed with screams, howls, sounds etc., which reveal joy or terror, pleasure or pain. This happens in the physical world and also in the internal worlds.

The appearance of language represents a change in consciousness. Thus also, when the disciple has already begun to speak in the Universal Cosmic Language, a change in consciousness has been made. Only the Universal Fire of the Serpent and the dissolution of the reincarnating ego can bring about such a change.

Concept and word are one and the same substance. The concept is internal and the word is external. This process is similar in all levels of consciousness and in all dimensions of space. Ideas are only abstract concepts. Ideas are much larger concepts and belong to the world of Spiritual Archetypes. Every existing thing in the physical world is a copy of those archetypes. During samādhi, the initiate can visit the world of spiritual archetypes in astral or super-astral journeys.

The mystical content of the transcendental sensations and emotions cannot be expressed in common language. Words can only suggest them, indicate them. Actually only the Royal Art of nature can define these superlative and transcendental emotions. Royal Art was known in every Serpentine civilisation. The pyramids of Egypt and Mexico, the age old sphinx, the ancient monoliths, the sacred hieroglyphs, the sculptures of the Gods etc., are archaic testimony of the Royal Art that only speaks to the consciousness and the ears of Initiates. The Initiate learns this Royal Art during mystical ecstasy.

Space, with its properties is a form of our sentient receptivity. We can verify this when, through the development of the chakras we are able to perceive all space in four-dimensional form, instead of the three-dimensional form to which we were previously accustomed.

The characteristics of the world change when the psychic apparatus changes. The development of the chakras makes the world change for the Initiate. With the development of the chakras we eliminate from our mind the subjective element of

perceptions. "Subjective" is that which does not have reality. "Objective" is that which is Spiritual, the Real.

With the awakening of the chakras by means of internal discipline, comes an increase in psychic characteristics. The novelty in the psychic field obscures the changes taking place simultaneously in the perception of the physical world. The new is felt, but the Initiate is not capable of defining logically and axiomatically the scientific difference between the old and the new. The result of such incapacity is the lack of perfect conceptual equilibrium. It is thus urgent to achieve conceptual equilibrium, so that the doctrinary exposition of the Initiates may correctly fulfil its intention.

The change of consciousness is the true objective of esoteric discipline.

We need cosmic consciousness: this is the sense of consciousness of the cosmos; this is the life and order of the universe.

Cosmic consciousness brings into existence a new type of intellectualism: the Illuminated Intellection. This faculty is a characteristic of the Superman. There are three types of consciousness. First; simple consciousness. Second; individual self-consciousness. Third; cosmic consciousness. The animals have the first, the intellectual animal called man, the second. The Gods have the third. When cosmic consciousness is born in man, he feels internally as if the Fire of the Serpent were consuming him. The flash of Brahmānic Splendour penetrates his mind and his consciousness, and from that instant he is initiated into a new and superior order of ideas. The Brahmānic delight has the flavour of Nirvana.

When the initiate has been illuminated by the Brahmānic fire he enters the esoteric or secret circle of humanity. In that circle we find an ineffable family, made up of those ancient Hierophants who are known in the world as Avatars, Prophets, Gods etc. The members of this distinguished family are found in all the advanced races of the human species. These beings are founders of Buddhism, Taoism, Christianity, Sufism etc. Actually these beings are few, but despite being so few they are in truth the directors and leaders of the human species.

Cosmic consciousness has infinite degrees of development. The cosmic consciousness of a new Initiate is inferior to that of an Angel and that of the Angel can not have the development of an Archangel. In this there are degrees and degrees. This is the ladder of Jacob. It is impossible to achieve cosmic consciousness without Sanctity. It is impossible to obtain Sanctity without Love. Love is the path of Sanctity. The most grandiose manifestation of Love, is found during Sexual Magic. In these moments the man and woman are a single, terribly divine hermaphroditic being.

Sexual Magic offers us all the internal conditions that are needed to receive the Brahmānic splendour.

Sexual Magic gives the devotee all the igneous elements necessary for the birth of cosmic consciousness.

For cosmic consciousness to appear, a certain degree of culture is required: the education of elements in affinity with cosmic consciousness and the elimination of elements opposing cosmic consciousness.

The most characteristic features of those individuals prepared to receive cosmic consciousness is that they look at the world as Maya (illusion). They have the feeling that the world as people see it, is only an illusion and they search for the Great Reality, the Spiritual, the Truth, that which is beyond illusion. For the birth of cosmic consciousness it is necessary for man to surrender himself completely to the Spiritual, to the Internal.

Sexual Magic offers the Initiate all the possibilities required to obtain Brahmānic splendour and the birth of cosmic consciousness. It is urgent that Sexual Magic be combined with internal meditation and sanctity. In this way we prepare ourselves to receive Brahmānic splendour.

In reality, Angels are the Perfect Men. Whoever reaches the perfect state of man, becomes an Angel. Those who claim that the Angel is inferior to man, are falsifying the truth. No one can achieve the Angelic state if he has not previously reached the state of Perfect Man. No one can achieve the state of Perfect Man if he has not previously incarnated his Soul. That is a sexual problem. Only in true Men is the Angel born. Only in the true Men is cosmic consciousness born.



## CHAPTER 20

### RESURRECTION AND REINCARNATION

Beings who love each other are able to become immortal like the Gods. Happy is he who can already eat at the delicious fruits of the Tree of Life. Know beloved, that there are two exquisite trees in Eden that even share their roots. One is the Tree of Knowledge. The other is the Tree of Life. The first gives you Wisdom. The second makes you Immortal.

Everyone who has worked in the Great Work has the right to eat of the delicious fruits of the Tree of Life. Really, Love is the Summum of Wisdom.

Those men and women who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony finally gain the joy of entering Nirvāna. This is to forget the world and man forever.., It is impossible to describe the joy of Nirvāna. There, every tear has disappeared forever. There the Soul, divested of the four bodies of sin, submerges in the infinite joy of the Music of the Spheres. Nirvāna is sacred star-filled space.

The Masters of Compassion, moved by human pain, renounce the great joy of Nirvana and resolve to stay with us in this valley of great bitterness.

Every Perfect Matrimony inevitably reaches Adepthood. Every Adept can renounce Nirvāna for love of the Great Orphan. When the Adept renounces the supreme happiness of Nirvana, he may ask for the Elixir of Long Life. The privileged who receive the marvellous Elixir die but do not die. On the third day they are raised. This has already been demonstrated by the Adorable.

On the third day the Adept comes before the sepulchre accompanied by Holy Women who bring medicines and aromatic unguents. The Angels of Death and other ineffable hierarchies also accompany the Adept.

The Adept calls out in a great voice invoking his physical body which sleeps within the Holy Sepulchre. The body is raised and can escape from the sepulchre taking advantage of the existence of hyperspace. In the Superior Worlds the physical body is treated by the Holy Women with medicines and aromatic unguents. After the body has returned to life, obeying supreme orders, it enters the sidereal head of the Soul-Master. Thus he regains possession of his glorified body. This is the precious gift of Cupid.

Every resurrected body normally lives within the superior worlds. Nevertheless we should clarify that the resurrected Masters can make themselves visible and tangible in any place and then disappear instantaneously. The memory of Count Cagliostro comes to mind. This Great Master fulfilled a great political mission in Europe and astounded the whole of humanity. This Great Master was really the one who provoked the fall of the Kings of Europe. In fact, we owe the Republic to him. He lived during the time of Jesus Christ, was a personal friend of Cleopatra, worked for Catherine de Medici. He was known during various centuries in Europe. He used various names such as Giuseppe Balsamo, Count Cagliostro etc.

The immortal Bābāji, the yogi Christ of India, still lives in India. ‘This Master was the instructor of the Great Masters who lived through the terrifying night of time. Nevertheless, this sublime elder looks like a young man of twenty five.

Let us remember Count Zanoni, a youth despite his thousand years. Unfortunately, this Chaldean sage failed completely because he fell in love with an actress from Naples. He made the mistake of uniting with her and spilling the Glass of Hermes. The result was horrible. Zanoni died on the guillotine during the French Revolution.

Resurrected Masters travel from one place to another using hyper space. This can be demonstrated by hypergeometry. Astrophysics will soon discover the existence of hyperspace.

Sometimes the resurrected Masters, after fulfilling a particular mission in some country, allow themselves the luxury of passing for dead. On the third day they repeat their resurrection and leave for another country to work under a different name. In this way Cagliostro, two years after his death appeared in other cities using a different name in order to continue his work.

The Perfect Matrimony converts us into Gods. Great is the joy of Love. In fact only love confers upon us immortality. Blessed be love; blessed the beings who adore each other.

#### RESURRECTION AND REINCARNATION

Many students of occultism confuse resurrection with reincarnation. The gospels have always been very poorly interpreted by occultist students. There are various types of resurrection, just as there are various types of reincarnation. This is what we shall clarify in this chapter.

Every true Adept has a Body of Paradise. This body is of flesh and bone, however, this is flesh that does not come from Adam. The Body of Paradise is formed with the best atoms of the physical or ganism.

Many Adepts resurrect with this Body of Paradise in the superior worlds after death. With this Body of Paradise resurrected Masters can visit the physical world and make themselves visible and tangible at will. This is a type of ineffable resurrection. Nevertheless, we affirm that the resurrection with the mortal body of Adam, though more painful due to the return to this valley of bitterness, is because of this, more glorious. All the Adepts of the Secret Path who form the Guardian Wall have resurrected with the body of Adam.

There are also initiatic resurrections. The third Initiation of Fire signifies the resurrection in the astral world. Everyone who passes through the third Initiation of Fire, has to live the drama of the Christ in the astral world; life, passion, death and resurrection.

#### REINCARNATION OF THE PERSONALITY

The personality is time. The personality lives in its own time and does not reincarnate. After death the personality also goes to the grave. For the personality there are no tomorrows. The personality lives in the cemetery wanders about the cemetery or goes down into its grave. It is neither the astral body nor the etheric double. It is not the Soul. It is time. It is energetic and it disintegrates very slowly. The personality can never

reincarnate. It does not ever reincarnate. There are no tomorrows for the human personality.

That which continues, which reincarnates, is not the Soul either because the human being still does not have Soul. In fact it is the ego that reincarnates, the "I", the reincarnating principle. The ghost of death, the remembrance, the memory, the error that is perpetuated.

#### LIFE-SPAN

The unit of life of any living creature is equivalent to one beat of its heart. Every living thing has a defined period of time. The life of a planet is 2,700,000,000 beats. That same quantity corresponds to the ant, the worm, the eagle, the microbe, to man and in general to all creatures. The life span of each world and each creature is proportionally the same. Clearly, the beat of a world occurs every 27,000 years, but the heart of an insect beats more rapidly. An insect that lives for only one summer evening, has had in its heart the same number of beats as a planet, except that those beats have been more rapid.

Time is not a straight line, as the erudite ignoramus believe. Time is a closed curve. Eternity is another thing. Eternity has nothing to do with time, and what is beyond eternity and time is known only by the Great Illuminated Adepts, the Masters of Humanity.

There are three known dimensions and three unknown dimensions; a total of six fundamental dimensions.

The three known dimensions are length, width and depth. The three unknown dimensions are time, eternity and what is beyond time and eternity. This is the spiral of six curves.

Time belongs to the fourth dimension; eternity to the fifth dimension; that which is beyond eternity and time, to the sixth dimension. The personality lives in a closed curve of time. She is a daughter of her time and ends with her time. Time cannot reincarnate. There are no tomorrows for the human personality.

The circle of time revolves within the circle of eternity. In eternity there is no time, but time revolves within the circle of eternity. The Serpent always bites its own tail. A time and a personality end, but with the turning of the wheel, a new time and a new personality appear upon the Earth. The ego is reincarnated and everything is repeated. The last realisations, sentiments, preoccupations affections and words cause all the sexual sensations and all the amorous drama which gives rise to a new physical body. All the romances of married couples and lovers are related to the last moments of the dying. "The path of life is formed by hoofprints of the horse of death." At death, time closes and eternity opens. The circle of eternity first opens and then closes when the ego returns to the circle of time.

#### RECURRENCE

The initiates of the Fourth Way define recurrence as the repetition of acts, scenes and events. Everything is repeated. The Law of Recurrence is a tremendous reality. In each reincarnation the same events are repeated. The repetition of acts is accompanied by its corresponding karma. This is the law that reconciles effects to the causes that gave rise to them. Every repetition of acts carries karma and sometimes dharma (recompense). Those who work with the Great Arcanum, those who tread the straight, narrow and difficult

Path of the Perfect Matrimony, are freed little by little from the Law of Recurrence. This law has a limit. Beyond that limit we become Angels or Devils. With White Sexual Magic we become Angels. With Black Sexual Magic we become Devils.

#### THE QUESTION OF PERSONALITY

This question of the personality, child of its time, that dies in its time merits our attention. In reality it is completely clear that if the personality were to reincarnate, time would also reincarnate, and this is absurd because time is a closed curve. A Roman man who reincarnated in these modern times of the twentieth century with the personality of the time of the Caesars, would in fact be intolerable; we would have to treat him as a delinquent because his customs would in no way correspond to those we have today.

#### THE RETURNS OF THE EGO

The symbol of Jesus expelling the merchants of the Temple with whip in hand is concerned with a tremendous reality of death and horror. We have already said that the "I" is pluralised. The "I", the ego, is a legion of devils. Many readers will not like this statement, but it is the truth and this we must say, even though we may not like to.

During the work with the demon, during the work of the dissolution of the ego, parts of the "I", subhuman entities, entities that possess part of our consciousness and our life, are eliminated, cast out of our internal Temple. Sometimes these entities reincarnate in animal bodies. Many times it will have happened that while in zoos we have met forms discarded from ourselves, living in animal bodies. There are people so animalistic that if everything animal was removed from them, nothing would remain. This class of people are lost cases. The Law of Recurrence has ended for these people. The Law of Reincarnation has ended for them. This type of person can reincarnate into animal bodies, or enter definitively into the abyss. There they disintegrate slowly.

#### ADVANTAGES OF RESURRECTION

Whoever renounces Nirvāna for love of humanity is able to conserve his physical body for millions of years. Without resurrection the Adept would find himself needing to constantly be changing bodies. This would be a clear disadvantage. With the resurrection, the Adept does not need to change his body. He can conserve his vehicle for millions of years.

The body of a resurrected Adept is totally transformed. The Soul within the body transforms it totally, converting it also into Soul, until the Adept becomes totally Soul.

A resurrected body has its fundamental seat in the internal worlds. It lives in the internal worlds and only makes itself visible in the physical world by means of the Will. Thus a resurrected Master may appear or disappear instantly where he wishes. No one can apprehend or incarcerate him. He travels within the astral plane to wherever he wants.

The most interesting thing for the resurrected Adept is the great leap. When the time comes the resurrected Master can take his body to another planet. The resurrected Master can live with his resurrected body on another planet. This is one of the great advantages.

Every resurrected Adept is able to make the things of the astral visible and tangible by transferring them to the physical plane. This can be explained because the Master has his fundamental seat in the astral, although he can manifest himself physically. Cagliostro,

the enigmatic Count Cagliostro, after his departure from the Bastille invited his friends to a banquet. There, in the midst of the feast he invoked many deceased spirits, who also sat at the table to the amazement of the guests.

On another occasion as if by magic, Cagliostro made a precious golden dinner service appear, from which his guests ate. The powerful Count Cagliostro used to transmute lead into gold and made pure diamonds of the highest quality through the vivification of carbon.

The powers of every resurrected Master are a real advantage.

A great friend, a resurrected Adept, who currently lives in the Great Tartarus, told me the following: "Before swallowing earth one is no more than an idiot. One thinks one knows much but knows nothing. One only really comes to be good, when one has already swallowed earth; before this one knows nothing." He also said to me: "The Masters fall because of sex." This reminds us of Count Zanoni. He fell when he ejaculated the semen. Zanoni was a resurrected Master. He fell in love with an actress from Naples and he fell. Zanoni died on the guillotine during the French Revolution.

Whoever wants to achieve resurrection has to follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. There is no other path. Only with Sexual Magic can we attain resurrection.

Only with Sexual Magic can we liberate ourselves from the wheel of reincarnations in a positive and transcendental manner.

#### THE LOSS OF THE SOUL

In preceding chapters we have already said that the human being has still not incarnated his Soul. Only with Sexual Magic can we engender the internal vehicles. They, as with plants, sleep latent within the hard darkness of the grain, of the seed which is deposited in the seminal system. When the human being has the Christic vehicles, he can incarnate his Soul. Whoever does not work with the Grain, whoever does not practise Sexual Magic cannot germinate his Christic bodies. Whoever does not have Christic bodies, can neither incarnate his Soul. He loses his Soul, and in the long term submerges in the abyss where he disintegrates slowly. Jesus, the Great Master, said, 'For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?'

Whoever does not incarnate his Soul, loses it. He who does not have Christic vehicles does not incarnate Soul. Whoever does not work with the Grain does not have Christic vehicles. Whoever does not practise Sexual Magic does not work with the Grain. The resurrection of the dead is only for Men with Soul. In fact only Men with Soul are true Men in the fullest sense of the word. Only true Men can achieve the Great Resurrection. Only Men with Soul can endure the funereal trials of the thirteenth Arcanum. These trials are more horrifying than death itself.

Those who do not have a Soul are sketches of men, phantoms of death. That is all. The vehicles of men without Soul are ghostly vehicles; they are not the authentic vehicles of Fire. In reality men without Soul are not true Men. In fact the human being is still an unrealised being. Very few are they who have Soul. The great majority of beings called human still do not have Soul. Of what use is it for man to accumulate all the riches of the world if he loses his Soul?

The Resurrection of the Dead is only for Men with Soul. Real immortality is only for Men with Soul.

## LOVE AND DEATH

To many readers it may seem strange that we relate love with death and resurrection. In Hindustani mythology, love and death are the two faces of the one deity. Siva, the God of the universal sexual creative force, is at the same time the God of violent death and destruction. The wife of Siva also has two faces. She is at one and the same time Pârvati and Kâli. As Pârvati, she is supreme beauty, love and happiness. As Kâli or Durgâ, she can transform herself into death, disgrace and bitterness.

Siva and Kâli together symbolise the Tree of Knowledge, the Tree of the Science of Good and Evil.

Love and Death are twin brothers who never separate. The path of life is formed by the hoofprints of the Horse of Death.

The error of many cults and schools lies in their being unilateral. They study death but do not want to study love, when in fact these are the two faces of the Deity.

The diverse doctrines of the orient and the occident really believe that they know Love, when in fact they do not. Love is a cosmic phenomenon in which the history of the Earth and its races are simple accidents.

Love is the mysterious magnetic and occult force which the Alchemist needs to fabricate the Philosophical Stone and the Elixir of Long Life, without which Resurrection is impossible.

Love is a force that the "I" can never subordinate because Satan can never subjugate God.

The erudite ignoramuses are mistaken about the origin of Love. The foolish are mistaken about its effect. It is stupid to suppose that the only objective of Love is the reproduction of the species. In fact Love unfolds and develops in a very different plane, which the swine of materialism ignore. Only an infinitesimal force of Love is used for the perpetuation of the species. What happens to the rest of the force? Where does it go? Where does it unfold? This is what the erudite ignoramuses ignore.

Love is energy and cannot be lost. The excess energy has other uses and purposes which people ignore.

The excess energy of Love is intimately related with thought, feeling and will. Without sexual energy these faculties could not unfold. The creative energy is transformed into beauty, thought, feelings, harmony, poetry, art, wisdom etc. The supreme transformation of creative energy produces as a result the awakening of consciousness and the Death and Resurrection of the Initiate.

Really, all the creative activity of humanity comes from the marvellous force of Love. Love is the marvellous force that awakens the mystical powers of man. Without Love the Resurrection of the Dead is impossible.

It is urgent to once again open the Temples of Love, to celebrate again the mystic festivals of Love. The Serpent of Fire only awakens with the enchantments of Love. If we want the resurrection of the Dead we first need to be devoured by the Serpent. The person

who has not been devoured by the Serpent is worth nothing. If we want the Word to become Flesh in us, we need to practise Sexual Magic intensely. The Word is in the sex. The Liṅgam Yoni is the basis of all power.

First, we need to raise the Serpent upon the Staff and then be swallowed by the Serpent. Thus, we become Serpents. In India, the Adepts are called Nagas, Serpents. In Teotihuacan, Mexico, there is a marvellous temple of Serpents. Only the Serpents of Fire can Resurrect from the Dead.

An inhabitant of a two-dimensional world, with their two-dimensional psychology would believe that all the phenomena occurring in that plane would have their cause and effect, their birth and death there. Such phenomena would for these beings, be identical. All phenomena which came from the third dimension would be taken by these two-dimensional beings as unique facts of their two-dimensional world; they would not accept being told of a third dimension because for them, only their flat, two-dimensional world would exist. Nevertheless, if these flat beings would resolve to abandon their two-dimensional psychology in order to deeply comprehend the causes of all the phenomena of their world, they could then depart from it and discover with astonishment a great unknown world the three-dimensional world. The same thing happens with the question of Love. People believe that Love is only to perpetuate the species. People only believe that Love is vulgarity, carnal pleasure, violent desire, satisfaction etc. Only the person who can see beyond these animal passions, only the person who renounces this type of animal psychology can discover in other worlds and dimensions the grandeur and majesty of that which is called Love. People sleep profoundly. People live sleeping and dream about Love, but they have not awakened to Love. They sing about Love and believe that Love is that which they dream. When man awakens to Love, he makes himself conscious of Love and recognises that he was dreaming. Then and only then does he discover the true meaning of Love.

Only then does he discover that, which before he dreamed of. Only then does he come to know that which is called Love. This awakening is similar to that of the man who, being far from the physical body in the astral body, realises that he has awakened consciousness. People walk asleep in the astral. When someone realises that he is dreaming and then says, "This is a dream, I am dreaming, I am in the astral body, I am outside my physical body", the dream disappears as if by magic and then the individual is awake in the astral world. A new and marvellous world appears before he who before was dreaming his consciousness has awakened. Now he can know all the marvels of nature. So also is the awakening of Love. Before that awakening we dream about Love. We take those dreams as reality believe we are loving, live in a world of passions, romances, occasionally delicious, disillusionments, vain oaths, carnal desires, jealousies etc., etc., and believe that this is love. We are dreaming and we ignore it.

The Resurrection of the Dead is impossible without Love, because Love and Death are the two faces of the same deity. It is necessary to awaken to Love to attain Resurrection.

It is urgent to renounce our three-dimensional psychology and the crude facts, in order to discover the meaning of Love in the fourth, fifth and sixth dimensions.

Love comes from the superior dimensions. Whoever does not renounce his three-dimensional psychology will never discover the true meaning of Love, because Love does

not have its origin in the three-dimensional world. The flat being who does not renounce his two-dimensional psychology would believe that the only reality in the universe is lines, the changes of colour of the lines in the plane, etc. A flat being would ignore that the lines and the change of colour in certain lines, could be the result of the turning of a wheel with multicoloured spokes, perhaps that of a carriage. The two-dimensional being would ignore the existence of such a carriage, and with his two-dimensional psychology would not believe in such a carriage. He would only believe in the lines and the changes of colour seen in his world, without knowing that these are only effects of superior causes. So also are they who believe that Love is only of this three-dimensional world and who only accept the crude facts as the only true meaning of Love. People like this cannot discover the true meaning of Love. People like this cannot be devoured by the Serpent of Fire. People like this cannot Resurrect from the Dead.

All those poets, all those lovers have sung of Love, but none really knows that which is called Love. People only dream about that which is called Love. People have not awakened to Love.



## CHAPTER 21

### THE NINTH SPHERE

In the great ancient civilisations that have preceded us in the course of history the descent to the Ninth Sphere was the greatest test of the supreme dignity of the Hierophant. Hermes, Buddha, Jesus, Dante, Zoroaster and many other Great Masters had to pass through that difficult trial.

Remember, most beloved disciples, that the Ninth Sphere is the sex. Many are they who enter the Ninth Sphere, but it is very rare to find anyone who is victorious in the difficult trial. Most occult students live fluttering from school to school, from lodge to lodge, always curious, always in search of novelties, on the lookout for any new lecturer who arrives in the city. When any of these students resolves to work with the Arcanum A.Z.F. when any of these students resolves to descend to the Ninth Sphere to work with the Fire and the Water he does as always; “searching”, always curious, always “foolish”. The occultist student turns everything into “little schools and theories”. If he enters the Ninth Sphere, he does so as if he enters “another little school”, always an imbecile, always curious, always foolish. It is difficult to find a serious and determined aspirant of the Truth on the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Sometimes students appear who are apparently very mature and serious, but in the end they show their true colours. Sad truth, but a fact of this life.

The trials of the Ninth Sphere are very fine and subtle. The doctor advises the devotee to fornicate because if not, he is told, he will become ill. Her friends stir up fear in the wife; the so-called brothers of different organisations frighten the student. The magicians of darkness, disguised as saints advise the devotee to spill the semen in a saintly manner, the so-called sages teach the aspirant negative sexual magic with the spilling of the semen. The manner of teaching, the sublime and mystic tinge that the tenebrous, disguised as saints give to their doctrine succeeds in misleading the devotee and keeps him away from the Path of the Razor’s Edge. Then the student falls into black magic.

When the student goes astray, he believes he is wiser than the Masters of Gnosis. Really, the failures of the Ninth Sphere, those who do not succeed in passing the very long and hard trials of this Arcanum, in fact become terribly perverse demons. The worst of it is that no demon believes himself to be bad or perverse. Every demon believes himself to be saintly and wise.

When beginning the practices of Sexual Magic, the organism is affected. Sometimes the sexual and parathyroid glands become inflamed, the head aches, one feels a certain dizziness, etc. This frightens the curious butterflies of the “little schools”, who flee terrified, looking always for refuge in some new “little school”. This is how these poor “fools” spend their lives, always moving from flower to flower. The day comes when these poor fools die, having achieved nothing. They have miserably wasted time. When death arrives these fools continue as a legion of demons.

The Ninth Sphere is definitive for the aspirant to realisation. It is impossible to self-realise intimately, without having incarnated the Soul. No one can incarnate the Soul if he has not engendered the Christ-Astral, the Christ-Mind and the Christ-Will. The present

internal vehicles of man referred to by theosophy, are only simple mental forms that everyone must dissolve when they try to achieve intimate self-realisation.

We need to be born and being born is, has been and will always be an absolutely sexual problem. It is necessary to be born, and for that one must descend to the Ninth Sphere. That is the greatest test of the supreme dignity of the Hierophant. That is the most difficult trial. It is very rare to find someone who can pass that difficult trial. As a rule, everybody fails in the Ninth Sphere.

It is necessary that the husband and wife love each other deeply. People confuse desire with Love. The whole world sings of desire, and this is confused with that which is called Love. Only those who have incarnated their Souls know what Love is. The "I" does not know what Love is. The "I" is desire.

Everyone who incarnates his Soul is because of that, a Buddha. Every Buddha must work in the Ninth Sphere to incarnate the Internal Christ. In the Ninth Sphere the Buddha is born. In the Ninth Sphere

the Christ is born. First we must be born as Buddhas, and then as Christs. Blessed be Love. Blessed the beings who truly Love one another. Blessed be they who are victorious in the Ninth Sphere.

#### FEAR MONGERS

Many pseudo-esotericists have committed unspeakable genocides. When fear mongers act against Kundalini, really it is a true genocide. It is an indescribable crime against humanity to tell people in published books that the awakening of Kundalini is dangerous. Those who spread fear against Kundalini are worse than war criminals. The latter committed crimes against people, but pseudo-esotericists who spread fear, commit crimes against the Soul. Whoever does not awaken Kundalini cannot incarnate his Soul. Whoever does not awaken his Kundalini remains without Soul; he loses his Soul.

It is false to say that Kundalini can awaken without moral progress, and due to this, one must wait until such progress is made. The development of Kundalini is controlled by the merits of the heart. We give concrete instructions about Kundalini and every true Serpentine Culture knows the path in depth. It is false, that Kundalini may flow through different channels when white Sexual Magic is practised. It is only when black sexual magic is practised that Kundalini descends to the Atomic Infernos of man and becomes the Tail of Satan. Therefore, that absurd affirmation of the fear mongers that Kundalini can leave the medullar channel, tear tissue, produce terrible pains and cause death, is false. These affirmations of the assassins of Souls are false because each of the Seven Serpents has its specialised Masters who watch over the student. The student is not abandoned in the work. When the student awakens the first Serpent, he is attended by a specialist and when the second Serpent is awakened, he is helped by another and so on. These specialists take the Serpent through the medullar channel. No student is abandoned. The specialists have to answer for the student. The specialists live in the astral world. Kundalini awakens negatively only when the semen is spilled. Whoever practises Sexual Magic without spilling the semen has nothing to fear.

Nobody can realise the superior aspects of Kundalini without perfect sanctity. It is then false to say that there are disastrous possibilities in the premature actualisation of

Kundalini. This affirmation is false because the premature actualisation of Fire cannot occur. Kundalini can only be activated based on sanctification. Kundalini does not rise even one vertebra if the conditions of sanctity required for that vertebra have not been won. Each vertebra has its moral conditions of sanctity. It is false and stupid to say that Kundalini can awaken ambition or pride, or intensify all the base qualities and animal passions of the animal ego. Whoever uses these fear mongering tactics to keep students from the real path is truly ignorant, because Kundalini awakened with white Sexual Magic cannot progress even one degree when true sanctity does not exist.

Kundalini is not a blind force. Kundalini is not a mechanical force. Kundalini is controlled by the Fires of the heart and can only be developed based on Sexual Magic and sanctity.

We have to recognise that in Mexico the Serpentine Culture was, and continues to be formidable. Every Aztec sculpture is a marvellous book of occult science. We have been enraptured contemplating Quetzalcoatl with the Serpent entwined about his body and the Lingam-Yoni in his hands. We have been amazed contemplating the giant Serpent devouring the Magician. We have been filled with a singular veneration to see the Tiger with a phallus hanging at its neck. In reality the Word is in the phallus.

In the Aztec culture there are no fear mongers. Each book of stone, each indigenous lamen invites us to awaken Kundalini. It is urgent to first awaken Kundalini and then be devoured by Kundalini. We need to be swallowed by the Snake. We need Kundalini to swallow us. We need to be devoured by the Serpent. When one is devoured by the Serpent, one also becomes a Serpent. Only the Human Serpent can incarnate the Christ. Christ can do nothing without the Snake.

The authentic Aztec and Mayan cultures, the Egyptian and Chaldea etc. are Serpentine Cultures that cannot be understood without Sexual Magic and Kundalini.

Every archaic culture is Serpentine. Every authentic and true civilisation is Serpentine. A civilisation without the Wisdom of the Serpent is not a real civilisation.

#### THE ASCENT AND DESCENT OF KUNDALINI

Those pseudo-esotericists are lying terribly, who claim that Kundalini, after having ascended to the Crown Chakra or Lotus of a Thousand Petals then descends once again to the Church of Ephesus or coccygeal centre, remaining stored there. Kundalini only descends when the Initiate lets himself fall. The Initiate falls when he spills the semen. The work to raise the Serpent after having fallen is very difficult and arduous. The Lord of Perfection said, "The disciple should never let himself fall because he who falls then has to struggle a great deal to regain that which was lost."

The Hindus say that within the medullar channel there is a channel called Sushumnā, and within this channel, there is another called Vajrini and within this, a third called Citrini, "as fine as a spiders' thread on which the chakras are threaded, like the knots on a bamboo pole". Thus speak the sacred books of India, and we know that Kundalini rises through the Citrini solely and exclusively with the Maithuna, Sexual Magic, Arcanum A.Z.F.

We practise internal meditation to achieve ecstasy, but we know very well that Kundalini does not awaken with meditation, because Kundalini is sexual. It is false to affirm that

the awakening of Kundalini is achieved through meditation. Meditation is a technique to receive information. Meditation is not a technique for awakening Kundalini. The pseudo-esotericists have done much damage with their ignorance.

In India there are seven fundamental schools of yoga and these all speak of Kundalini. These schools of yoga are of no use if Tantrism is not studied. Tantrism is the best of the Orient. Maithuna (Sexual Magic) is practised in every authentic school of esoteric yoga. This is Tantrism. The Tantras give fundamental value to yoga.

In the centre of the lotus of the heart there is a marvellous triangle. This triangle also exists in the coccygeal chakra and in the charka located between the eyebrows. In each of these chakras there is a mysterious knot. These are the three knots.

These knots indicate a profound meaning. Here we have the three fundamental changes in the work with the Serpent. In the first knot (Church of Ephesus), we abandon the system of spilling the semen. In the second knot (Church of Thyatira), we learn to truly Love. In the third knot (Church of Philadelphia), we gain true Wisdom and we see clairvoyantly.

Kundalini in its ascent must untie these three mysterious knots.

The pseudo-esotericists marvel that the early Hindu yogis hardly mention the etheric chakras or plexii, but instead concentrate all their attention on the chakras of the spine and Kundalini. In fact, the early Hindu yogis were Tantrics, and practised Maithuna. They were true Initiates of the Wisdom of the Serpent. They knew very well that the key to our redemption is found in the spine and in the semen. They understood that the awakened Kundalini opens the spinal chakras, and that these in turn, activate the chakras of the plexii. Thus, foremost are the spinal chakras and the Serpent. All the great sages and patriarchs of the ancient Serpentine civilisations knew this very well.

In the three triangles; base, cardiac and frontal; the Deity is represented as a sexual lingam. This tells us much, but the erudite ignoramus always search for evasions and excuses in order to alter the truth. It is not fair that pseudo-esotericists continue deceiving, consciously or unconsciously, poor suffering humanity. We have studied the great Serpentine Civilisations in depth, and therefore we speak clearly so that those who want to, can truly save themselves. We are here to speak the Truth, and we say it even though pseudo-occultists and infrasexuals declare themselves to be our worst enemies. The truth must be told, and we tell it with great pleasure.

It is necessary to work with Kundalini and untie the three knots. Those three knots are the three triangles which transform our lives with Chastity, Love and Wisdom.

#### THE SEXUAL SPASM

The White Lodge has totally and absolutely prohibited the sexual spasm. It is absurd to reach spasm. Those who practise Sexual Magic should never reach spasm. Those who attempt to avoid seminal ejaculation without giving up the pleasure of the spasm, may suffer disastrous consequences to the organism. The spasm is very violent and if the organism is violated, the results are immediate: impotence, damage to the nervous system etc., etc. Everyone who practises Sexual Magic must withdraw from the act long before spasm. Doctors know very well the reasons why those who practise Sexual Magic should withdraw before spasm. Sexual Magic should be practised only once a day. One should never practise twice a day. Never in our lives should we spill the semen. Never.

Never. Never. One has to know how to understand this order of the White Lodge, because if by misfortune, the spasm comes against our will, the disciple will withdraw from the act and immediately lie down in Decubitus-Dorsal (face up) and will then refrain quickly with the following movements:

#### INSTRUCTIONS

1. Make the supreme effort that a woman makes when she is giving birth, sending the nervous current towards the sexual organs but with it, making an effort to close the sphincters or exits through which the seminal fluid usually escapes. This is a supreme effort.
2. Inhale as if you were pumping, or making the seminal fluid rise with the respiration towards the brain. As you inhale vocalise the mantram HAM. Imagine this energy rising to the brain and then passing to the heart.
3. Now exhale the breath imagining the sexual energy being fixed in the heart. Whilst exhaling, vocalise the mantram SAH. If the spasm is very strong, refrain, refrain, and continue inhaling and exhaling with the help of the mantram HAM-SAH. HAM is masculine. SAH is feminine. HAM is Solar. SAH is Lunar.

One must expel the air rapidly through the mouth producing the sound SAH in a soft and delightful way. One must inhale with the mouth half open, mentally singing the mantram HAM.

The basic idea of this esoteric exercise is to invert the respiratory process making it truly positive, since in the present state the negative lunar aspect SAH predominates, which leads to seminal discharge. By inverting the respiratory process through this breathing exercise, the centrifugal force becomes centripetal and the semen then flows inwards and upwards.

#### AMPLIFICATION

The instructions that we have given in the preceding paragraphs in the case of spasm, can also be applied in general, to every practise of Sexual Magic.

Every practice of Sexual Magic can be concluded with this marvelous exercise, The work in the Ninth Sphere means struggle, sacrifice, effort; will. The weak flee from the Ninth Sphere, horrified, terrified, frightened. Those who are devoured by the Serpent become Serpents, Gods.

In very grave cases, when the sexual spasm occurs suddenly, with imminent danger of seminal ejaculation, the Initiate should immediately withdraw from the act and lie on his back on the floor, holding his breath. To do this he should seal his nasal passages, pressing them with his index finger and thumb. This effort should be accompanied by concentration of thought. The neophyte should concentrate intensely on the pulsations of the phallus, which are a repetition of the cardiac pulse. He must try to refrain these sexual pulsations to avoid spilling the semen, and if he is forced to inhale oxygen, this should be done with a very short and rapid inhalation, continuing with the maximum retention of breath.

## CHAPTER 22

### SEXUAL YOGA

In India there are three types of tantrism; first, White Tantrism; second, black tantrism; third, grey tantrism. In White Tantrism Sexual Magic is practised without the spilling of semen. In black tantrism there is spilling of semen. In grey tantrism, one spills, and does not spill the semen. Sometimes they spill it; sometimes they do not. This type of tantrism leads the devotee to black tantrism.

Within black tantrism we find the Bhöns and Dugpas of the “Red Cap”, terrible and perverse black magicians. These malevolent people have disgusting procedures to reabsorb the semen through the urethra after having miserably spilled it. The result is fatal because the semen, after having been spilled is charged with satanic atoms, which on re-entering the body acquires the power to awaken Kundalini negatively. It then descends to the Atomic Infernos of Man and becomes the tail of Satan. This is how the human being separates himself permanently from his Divine Being and sinks for ever into the abyss. Everyone who spills the Glass of Hermes is rightly recognised as a black magic

In Hindustan, Sexual Magic is known as Maithuna. It is also known as Urdhvaretas yoga and those who practise it are called Urdhvaretas yogis.

In all truly serious and responsible yoga schools, Sexual Magic is practised in a very secret form. When a yogi couple, man and woman have been well prepared, they are taken to a secret place where they are instructed about the Maithuna (Sexual Magic).

The couples unite sexually to work in the Great Work under the supervision of a Guru (Master). The man, seated on a rug on the floor in the Buddhic position, with his legs crossed in oriental style, enters into sexual contact with the woman. She sits upon the legs of the man so that her legs encircle the male's trunk. Clearly by sitting upon him in this way the phallus is then taken in. Thus the man and woman are sexually united. The yogi couple remains in this state for hours without spilling the semen. It is the duty of the yogi not to think during the practice of Sexual Magic. In those moments both man and woman are in a state of ecstasy. The couples are thus, deeply in Love. The creative energies rise victoriously through their respective channels to the chalice of the brain. Animal desire is rejected. Then the couples withdraw from the act without having spilled the semen.

This way of practising Sexual Magic in the oriental style may be very uncomfortable for westerners. Nevertheless it is recommended for those people who are not able to avoid spilling the Glass of Hermes. With this practice Gnostics can train themselves sexually to learn to refrain, and avoid the spilling of semen. Gnostic couples do not need the physical supervision of a Master, but could however invoke the Masters of the astral so that they help them. (The couple must be alone.)

It is necessary that during the practice of Sexual Magic there is no animal desire. Remember that desire is diabolic. The “I” is desire. The “I” is diabolic. Where there is desire there cannot be Love because Love and desire are incompatible. It is necessary to

know that desire produces illusion. Whoever desires, believes himself to be in Love, feels himself to be in Love, could swear he is in Love. This is the illusion of desire. How many times have we seen couples who claim that they adore each other? After marriage the castle of cards falls down and what remains is the sad reality. Those who believed they were truly in Love, in reality hate each other, and once desire is satisfied, failure is inevitable. Then we only hear complaints and regrets, reproaches and tears. Where was Love? What happened to Love? It is impossible to Love when there is desire. Only those who have already incarnated their Soul really know how to Love. The "I" does not know how to Love. Only the Soul knows how to Love. Love has its own atmosphere, its flavour, its happiness. That is only known to he who has already killed animal desire. That is only known and experienced by he who has already incarnated his Soul. Love in no way resembles that which people call Love. What people believe to be Love, is only deceiving desire. Desire is an illusory substance that is combined astonishingly in the mind and in the heart to make us feel something that, though not Love, makes us firmly believe that it is Love. Only the horrible reality that appears after the consummation of the act and the satisfaction of desire shows clearly that we were the victims of illusion. We believed we were in Love, and really we were not.

The human being does not yet know that which is called Love. Actually only the Soul knows, and is able to Love. Man has still not incarnated his Soul. Man still does not know what it is to Love. Satan does not know what Love is. The only thing that the human being has incarnated at present is Satan (the "I"). The human being does not know how to Love.

Love can only exist from heart to heart, from Soul to Soul - Whoever has not incarnated his Soul, does not know how to Love. Satan cannot Love and this is what the human being has incarnated. The Perfect Matrimony is the union of two beings, one who loves more, and the other who loves better. Love is the best religion that the human being can profess.

Desire is a substance that separates into many substances. These substances of desire manage to deceive the mind and the heart. He who despairs because his wife has left him for another man, was not actually in Love. True Love demands nothing, asks nothing, desires nothing, thinks nothing, only wants one thing; the happiness of the beloved. That is all. The man who loses the one he loves only says, "I am happy that you have found your happiness. If it is with another man that you have found it, I feel happy that you have found it."

Desire is another thing. The passionate person who has lost the woman he loved because she left with another, may even go so far as to kill, and also kill himself. He falls into the most horrible des peration. He has lost the instrument of his pleasure. That is all.

Actually true Love is only known by those who have already incarnated their Soul. Humanity still does not know that which is called Love. Really, Love is like an innocent child; it is like the white plumed swan. Love is like the first games of childhood. Love does not know anything because it is innocent.

When we dissolve that horrible ghost that continues after death (the "I"), then that which is called Love is born within us. When we reach that state, we recover our lost innocence.

The human being of today has only incarnated an embryo of the Soul. At times this emits some sparks of Love. The mother who adores her child is a very good example of that which is called Love.

The embryo of the Soul can be strengthened with the blessed flame of Love.

Sometimes man and woman feel the radiations of Love which flow from the embryo of the Soul, but they are immediately suffocated by the violent and terrible passions which Satan gives to man and also to woman.

If we cultivate those divine vibrations of Love, we can then fortify and strengthen the embryo of the Soul, so that later we may live intensely that which we call Love.

Love strengthens the embryo of the Soul. When the embryo grows stronger, then we achieve the incarnation of the Soul.

Rare are those human beings who come to feel the divine loving vibrations that radiate from the embryo of the Soul. What humanity normally feels are the forces of desire. Desire also sings, becomes romantic and infinitely tender. Desire is the most deceptive venom that exists in the entire cosmos. Anyone who is a victim of the great deceiver could swear he is in Love.

Men and women, I invite you to Love. Follow the footprints of those few in the world who have known how to Love.

Gods and Goddesses; make Love in the nuptial enchantment of Paradise. Blessed the beings who truly Love. Only Love can make us Gods.

#### ENDOCRINOLOGY

Although it may appear incredible, it is correct, and absolutely true that science is closer to transmutation and sexual yoga than many students of yoga. Endocrinology is bound to produce a true creative revolution. Already the men of science know that the sexual glands are not sealed capsules. They absorb and secrete hormones. The hormones of secretion are called “conserving”, because they perpetuate the species; the hormones of absorption are called “vitalising”, because they vitalise the human organism. This process of hormonal absorption is transmutation, the transformation of one type of energy-matter, into another type of energy-matter. Maithuna, Sexual Magic is intensified sexual transmutation. The Gnostic absorbs, transmutes and sublimates the totality of the sexual energy-matter. The rich and abundant sexual hormones inundate the circulatory system of the blood and reach the different glands of internal secretion, stimulating and inciting them to work intensely. Thus, with intensified sexual transmutation, the endocrine glands are supra-stimulated, producing as is natural, a greater number of hormones which animate and modify the entire liquid nervous system.

Already science recognises sexual transmutation in every individual of normal sexuality. Now it is only a question of advancing a little further to recognise the intensified sexual transmutation of supra sexual individuals. Whoever studies biologically the thirty-two capital signs of Buddhahood, will reach the conclusion that the secondary sexual characteristics of Buddha were really those of the Superman. These secondary sexual characteristics of Buddha indicate, point to a very intense sexual transmutation. There cannot be any doubt that Buddha practised Maithuna, Sexual Yoga, Sexual Magic, the



Arcanum A.Z.F. Buddha taught White Tantrism (Sexual Magic), but that teaching he gave secretly to his disciples. Zen and Chan Buddhism teach Maithuna and the couples practise this Sexual Yoga.

## SECONDARY SEXUAL CHARACTERISTICS

There are primary sexual characteristics, and there are secondary sexual characteristics. The primary are related to the sexual functions of the creative organs, and the secondary to the distribution of fats, the formation of muscle, hair, speech, body shape etc. Obviously the body of a woman is a different shape from that of a man and vice versa, It is also very true that any damage to the sexual organs modifies the human organism. The secondary sexual characteristics of a eunuch are those of a degenerate. The secondary sexual characteristics of an individual of intermediate sex, or sodomite reveal someone who is inverted, an infrasexual. What could we deduce from an effeminate individual, or from a manly woman? What kind of primary characteristics would correspond to persons with secondary sexual characteristics opposite to those of their own sex? There is no doubt that infrasexuality exists in such people.

Sexual Yoga, Maithuna, the Arcanum A.Z.F. (Sexual Magic) is a type of suprasexual function that in fact modifies the secondary sexual characteristics producing a new type of man, a Superman. It is absurd to suppose that the Superman can result from beliefs, theories, sectarianism, fanaticism, schools etc. Really, the Superman does not come from what one believes or ceases to believe, or from the school with which we are affiliated, or from the school we cease to belong to. The secondary sexual characteristics are only modified by changing the primary characteristics. With sexual yoga, with Maithuna, the authentic yogi initiates are able to modify the secondary sexual characteristic in a positive, transcendental, divine form.

## PSYCHOLOGY AND ENDOCRINOLOGY

Psychology appeared to be stagnated. Fortunately, the science of endocrinology appeared. Now psychology has taken on new life. There have already been various attempts to study the lives of the great men based on their biological types. It is said, for example that the decline of Napoleon coincided with a retrograde process of his pituitary gland. The psychological characteristics are determined by the endocrine glands and the primary sexual characteristics.

The psychological bio-type is definitive and can no longer be denied. This depends on the primary sexual characteristics.

Really the psychological bio-type belongs to the secondary sexual characteristics, and it is totally determined by the primary sexual characteristics. On this basis we can affirm that if we want a psychological bio-type being, we must work with the primary sexual characteristics. Only with Sexual Magic, Maithuna or Sexual Yoga do we succeed in producing the psychological bio-type of the Master, the Superman, the Mahatma.

## INFRASEX

In this chapter we have made statements that infrasexuals mortally hate. They in fact really consider themselves to be suprasexual, supertranscendent. Infrasexuals believe themselves to be more perfect than the Third Logos, and they have no trouble affirming that sex is something gross, filthy materialistic. Infrasexuals ignore that sex is the

creative force of the Holy Spirit, without which they will never reach Intimate Self-Realisation. Unfortunately, they insult the Third Logos and His marvellous sexual force. For the infrasexual, the divine sexual force of the Holy Spirit is something sinful, gross and material.

Infrasexuals have the vain illusion of attaining self-realisation by means of lectures, philosophies, beliefs, respiratory exercises, the “bellows system” etc., etc. It is clear that with these things they will never transform their secondary sexual characteristics, and the result is failure.

#### EVOLUTION AND INVOLUTION

Right now, as much in the oriental as in the occidental world, many philosophical doctrines based on the dogma of evolution are being disseminated. Evolution and involution are mechanical forces that simultaneously proceed in all nature. We do not deny the reality of these two forces; we explain them.

Nobody can deny the creative and destructive processes, evolution ary and involutionary, generative and degenerative. What occurs is that things are attributed to the mechanical force of evolution that it does not have. Neither evolution nor involution can liberate any one. This idea that with evolution all will achieve liberation, the goal, is a fantasy of deluded people. Jesus the Christ spoke clearly and never promised salvation to everyone. The Great Master emphasises the tremendous and terrible difficulty implied by the struggle to enter the Sanctum Regnum, the Kingdom of magic and esotericism.

*“For many are called, but few are chosen.”*

*“Of thousands that search for me, one finds me; of a thousand that find me, one follows me; of a thousand that follow me one is mine.”*

Here we are not dealing with a matter of believing or disbelieving, of considering oneself chosen, or of belonging to such and such a sect. This question of salvation is very serious. One must work with the Grain, with the sexual seed. From nothing comes nothing. It is necessary to work with the Grain. From the Grain itself an effort is required, a total revolution. Only from the sexual Grain is the Internal Angel born. Only the Internal Angel is admitted into the Kingdom of esotericism. Maithuna, Sexual Yoga, Sexual Magic is imperative. The forces of involution and evolution are simply mechanical forces; forces which liberate no one, which save no one. That is all.

Many organisms are the result of involution, arid many, of evolution. The indigenous and anthropophagous races are not evolving; really they are undergoing involution. They are the degenerated products of powerful civilisations that preceded them in the course of history. All these tribes say that they descend from Gods, Demi-Gods, Titans etc. All these races conserve traditions that tell of the wonders of their glorious pasts.

The lizard is a degenerated crocodile. Before man, the archaic ancestors of ants and bees were Titans. The humanity of today is a degenerated product of preceding races, as the secondary sexual characteristics of the people show. Manly women who fly aeroplanes and fight wars are infrasexuals, as are effeminate men who have their hair permed and their nails painted in beauty salons.

Those authors who consider this to be evolution, the return to divine hermaphroditism etc., are mistaken. The authentic hermaphrodite is not of intermediate sex. The hermaphrodite of the submerged continent of Lemuria was complete, having both sexes totally developed and evolved. They were not infrasexuals. They were not of intermediate sex. Today it is only possible to find the divine hermaphrodite in the Spirit and Soul that is fused and perfect. The completely feminine Soul and the completely masculine Spirit are fused in initiation. An Angel is a divine hermaphrodite. No Angel is of intermediate sex.

It is necessary to place ourselves upon the Path of the Revolution of Consciousness. This path departs from the laws of evolution and involution. Really this is the straight, narrow and difficult path, of which the Great Kabir Jesus spoke.

#### YOGA EXERCISES

We do not condemn yoga exercises. These are very useful and contribute to internal development. Nevertheless, every yoga that does not teach the Maithuna and the White Tantric Sādhanas is incomplete. The great yogis of the orient and the occident attained realisation with Sexual Yoga. The yogis of the New Era, the Agnis yogis, will have to make a profound study of endocrinology and give public teachings about Sexual Yoga.

The tantric postures of the Kāma Kalpa are very exaggerated and many of them degenerate into black tantrism. We only recommend the tantric posture of this chapter.

## CHAPTER 23

### THE FLYING SERPENT

With tears in my eyes, it tears my heart to have to say things that should not be said, because it is like casting pearls before swine. However, poor suffering humanity needs them and though it is distressing I must say something about the Flying Serpent.

#### THE SERPENT BIRD

In the Popel Vuh of the Maya, the Bird and the Serpent feature as sexual creators of the universe. Tepeu and Gucumatz sent a sparrowhawk to the immense Ocean of Creat Life to bring the Serpent, whose marvellous blood they kneaded into the yellow and white maize. The Popol Vuh says that with this dough of white and yellow maize mixed with the blood of the fine God Tzacol formed the flesh of people. The Bird represents the Universal Spirit of Life.

The Serpent represents the Sexual Fire of the Third Logos. The blood of the Serpent represents the Waters of Genesis, the great universal sperm, the Ens Seminis or Christic men, in whose waters is the germ of all life. These waters are the blood of the Earth, according to the Mayan philosopher. The Goddess Goatlicue is the mother of life and death (the Ens Seminis).

Really, the Sexual Fire of the Third Logos makes the Waters of Life fertile to bring forth the universe.

In the Mayan theogony, two Gods intervened in creation; one who gives life and form to man, and the other who gives him consciousness. The Third Logos makes the Waters of Life fertile and when these have been fertilised, the Second Logos intervenes, infusing consciousness into every organism. The ineffable Gods are the vehicles of action for all the forces of the Logos.

The sparrow hawk H'ch'uuy, the macaw Mo, the kestrel X'Cen Cen Bac, the tapir, Tzim ink, Aax and the Serpent Can are the basic components of the Mayan geogenic myths. These symbols are used exoterically and esoterically. In the exoteric or public field they symbolise tribal facts, historical incidents etc. In the esoteric or secret aspect, the question is highly scientific, profoundly philosophical, sublimely artistic and tremendously religious.

Amongst the Maya, the terrestrial paradise is Tamoanchan, the sacred place of the Serpent Bird. Tamoanchanes are in fact the Initiates of the Serpent. The myth of the Tamoanchas is the myth of the Serpent bird. The Tamoanchas are descended from the Toltec, Olmec and Maya.

The Aztecs, after much hardship reached the lake of Texcoco, symbol of the Christic semen, where they found the Bird and the Serpent, the Eagle and the Snake. The Aztecs are the ones who have the high honour of having founded the Great Tenochtitkin based on the Wisdom of the Serpent.

The Feathered Serpent clearly represents the Serpent Bird. The Feathered Serpent was identified with Quetzalcoatl, the Mexican Christ. Quetzalcoatl is always accompanied by the sacred symbols of the Eagle and Serpent. The Feathered Serpent says everything. The Eagle of the Spirit and the Serpent of Fire transform us into Gods.

The Quetzal of the Maya is the Feathered Serpent, the Serpent Bird.

#### THE CADUCEUS OF MERCURY

The Caduceus of Mercury symbolises the spinal column with its two Serpents representing the channels of Ida and Pingala, through which Solar and Lunar atoms ascend to the brain. These are the musical sharps and flats of the Great FA that resounds in all creation.

The Akāsa ascends like the flaming Fire through the medullar channel, and its two poles of energy flow through Ida and Pingala. From the medullar channel and its two channels, which are entwined like Serpents around the spinal column, a circulation begins which, departing from the central duct, is then distributed throughout the whole organism.

Ida and Pingala depart from the sexual organs. Ida is to the left of the medullar channel and Pingala to the right. In the woman this order is reversed. The channels terminate in the medulla oblongata. This pair of cords is semi-etheric, semi-physical, and corresponds to the superior dimensions of space.

#### THE IGNEOUS WINGS

When the Solar and Lunar atoms unite at the base of the spinal column, the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers awakens. The Serpent ascends slowly amidst the ineffable delights of the Perfect Matrimony. The Serpent enjoys the enchantment of Love.

When the Serpent reaches the height of the heart, we receive the Igneous Wings, the wings of the Caduceus of Mercury. Then the Serpent has feathers. This is the Quetzal, the Serpent Bird, the Feathered Serpent.

Every Initiate who transforms himself into the Serpent Bird can fly to the superior worlds. He can enter the different regions of the Kingdom, travel in the astral body at will, travel with the super-astral vehicles, travel with his physical body within the fourth dimension. He is a Serpent Bird.

The Serpent Bird can escape from a sealed tomb, walk upon the waters as was demonstrated by Jesus the Christ, pass through a rock from side to side without injury as was proven by the disciples of Buddha, can fly with his physical body through the air etc., etc.

#### FARAON

Ida is masculine and Pingala is feminine. Here are the sharps and flats of the Great FA that resounds in nature. FA corresponds to the Solar atoms, RA to the Lunar atoms, ON to the flaming Fire that ascends through the central channel. It is necessary to learn how to sound these sharps and flats with the powerful mantram FARAON, in order to go out in the astral body consciously and positively.

With the mantram of these sharps and flats we can travel in the astral body.

In Egypt, when the Initiate received the Igneous Wings, he was decorated in the temple with a pair of wings fixed to his tunic at the level of the heart.

When Jesus of Nazareth spread his igneous Wings, he was decorated personally by the Pharaoh of Egypt.

The position in which Jesus lay down to go into astral was like that of Chac Mool, but with the head very low and without pillows, the soles of the feet upon the bed, the legs bent and the knees raised. In this way, the Great Hierophant would fall asleep playing on his marvellous lyre, the spinal column. The whole mantram FARAON is divided into three syllables, thus: FA - RA - ON. The FA is that of the musical scale. The RA is a deep sound; it should be vocalised with a rolling R. ON reminds us of the mantra OM of India, but the only difference is that here, instead of having the consonant M, it has the consonant N; ON. In general, we can give to the mantram FARAON all the intonation which resounds in all creation with the Great FA.

We advise you to vocalise mentally. The disciple should fall asleep singing this mantram with the Imagination and Will concentrated on the pyramids of Egypt. It requires practice and much patience.

#### THE FLYING SERPENT

White magicians and black magicians use the Flying Serpent to travel in the astral body, or with the physical body in a state of Jinas.

White magicians, in profound meditation, know how to pray and to supplicate to the Serpent of Bronze to be transported to any place on earth or in the cosmos, and the Flying Serpent transports them. Black magicians pray to the Tempting Serpent of Eden and it takes them to the abyss, or to the salons of witchcraft, or to the witches' sabbath etc.

The Serpent of Bronze rises through the medullar channel. The Tempting Serpent descends from the coccyx toward the Atomic Infernos of Nature. This is the tail of Satan. Devils have their power in the tail.

Blessed be the Divine Mother Kundalini. Blessed be they who fly with the power of the Adorable Mother.

Wretched are they who move with the power of Santa Maria (the Tempting Serpent of Eden, the descending Kundalini). Unhappy are they who fly with the tenebrous power of Santa Maria. For them, the abyss and the second death.

#### THE STATE OF JINAS

A point is a cross section of a line. A line is a cross section of a plane.

A plane is a cross section of a body. A body is the cross section of a tetra-dimensional body; that is to say, of four dimensions.

Every body is tetra-dimensional, has four dimensions. The fourth coordinate or fourth vertical is the basic foundation of all mechanics. Intermolecular space corresponds to the fourth dimension.

In this three-dimensional world of length, width and height we never see a complete body. We only see sides, planes, angles etc. Perception is thus, incomplete and subjective.

In the fourth dimension, perception is objective. There we see bodies from the front, from the back, from above, from below, from within, from without; that is to say completely. In the fourth dimension all objects appear simultaneously complete. There, perception is objective.

With the power of the Flying Serpent we can take the physical body out of the world of three dimensions, and pass to the fourth dimension. In more advanced states we can take the physical body to the fifth or the sixth dimension.

#### SERPENTS THAT FLY

When we visited the region of Magdalena in the Republic of Colombia, we were surprised to discover flying serpents. In the jungles of this region, there are witch-doctors who know how to send flying serpents to their hated victims. The procedures used by these witch-doctors are very uncommon. Generally, this type of witch-doctor dedicates himself to the practice of curing victims of venomous snake bite, which is so common in the tropics. There are many witch-doctors to heal people bitten by snakes. Also, there is much competition in the craft, and the mysterious war between these witch-doctors is tremendous. They live at war because of matters of their craft. Witch-doctors usually use the fourth dimension to tele-transport certain types of artificial serpents to the abode of their enemies. The procedure is simple and marvellous at the same time. The element that the witch-doctor uses to make the serpents is vegetable fibre from the exterior bark of the trunk of the plantain tree, or banana plant. This fibre when made into a small cord about one to two metres in length, becomes an artificial snake. The witch-doctor makes seven knots in the vegetable fibre from this trunk, to symbolise the seven Churches of the Snake, and then he walks about reciting his secret magical prayers. The final climax of the magical operation is the instant in which the witch-doctor, full of frenzy, flings the vegetable fibre into space. It is transformed into a serpent on entering the fourth dimension. The worst thing is that this flying serpent falls back into the third dimension, but inside the distant home of the hated enemy. Usually, the person is a competitor in the craft. If the victim has his body well prepared, clearly the serpent can do no harm to it, but if the victim's body is not prepared, the serpent will bite exactly in the heart of the victim, and he will immediately fall down dead. Normally, the witch-doctors prepare the body with special herbs to defend themselves against their enemies. The vegetable fibre that they use for those criminal acts is called by the indigenous name of majagun de platano. There is no doubt that these witch-doctors use the power of the Tempting Serpent of Eden (the snake that descends) to commit these criminal acts.

If those witch-doctors can do such remarkable things as transforming a vegetable fibre into a flying serpent, how much more can the White Magician do with his Flying Serpent? The Flying Serpent of the White Magician is Kundalini. The White Magician is really the Serpent Bird, the Serpent who flies.

The Seven Centres of the Snake are omnipotent. The Serpent with Wings is something formidable. With the power of the Serpent Bird the magician can become invisible at will, can transport himself through the air within the fourth dimension, appear and

disappear before the astonished people. He can unleash thunder and hurricanes, calm tempests, resurrect the dead, transmute lead into gold, cure the sick by the laying on of hands, raise himself from the tomb on the third day and conserve his body for millions of years. The Serpent Bird is immortal, omnipotent, wise, amorous and terribly divine.

The guardians of the Temples of the Mysteries are Serpents of Fire. With the power of the Serpent Bird we can transport ourselves to other planets of the Infinite.

#### THE DOUBLES

In all our works we have taught different systems to go out in the astral body. Many people have learned to go out and many have not learned. Some have read a key from our books, have understood it, put it into practice and then have immediately learned to go out in the astral body. Many others have practised with one or another system without having obtained anything.

In practice we have been able to prove that people who are very intellectual, full of bookish culture (the library book worms), do not manage to go out at will in the astral body. On the other hand, people who are very simple, humble peasants, poor servants of families can do so perfectly. This has made us think a great deal about the matter and we have carefully investigated the problem. The fact is that travel in the astral body is not something intellectual. Rather, astral travel is more aligned to the feeling, and to the superior emotion. These qualities are related to the heart and not to the brain. The intellectual polarises himself exaggeratedly in the brain and abandons, in fact, the world of the heart. The result of his lack of equilibrium is the loss of the psychic powers of the Soul. Unfortunately, a faculty cannot be acquired without the loss of another. Whoever wants to develop the intellect does so at the expense of the psychic faculties. This problem is serious because we can in no way approve ignorance and illiteracy. It is logical that an intellectual culture is necessary. Ignorance leads to very serious errors. An illiterate and ignorant occultist, can become a mythomaniac or slanderer, and in the worst cases, an assassin. In the astral world we find the perverse doubles of saintly people. Facing the Angel Anael, is his perverse double, the terrible demon Lilith. Facing Elohim Gibor, is the terrible demon Andramelech. Facing every good citizen is a citizen of evil. The worst of this is that the appearance of the double is exactly the same as the Model of Light. If an Adept teaches White Magic, his double, the black adept, besides having a similar physiognomy, manners, posture etc., teaches black magic. This is very serious and the ignorant occultist can very easily mistake his left hand for his right, in fact becoming a slanderer of good people, and we repeat, even an assassin. If an ignorant occultist finds his wife in the astral world cohabiting with one of his friends, and if he is unfortunately a schizophrenic or neurasthenic, he can assassinate his friend and his wife. His ignorance does not allow him to understand, what he has seen is a pair of doubles cohabiting, or a fact from a past reincarnation etc., etc. Somebody who is jealous and supposes that his wife is unfaithful with some known or unknown person can then project his thought forms and see them in the astral world. If the subject is a neurasthenic, or an ignorant schizophrenic, but knows how to go out in the astral body, he can take everything that he saw seriously, and then commit murder, confused by his jealousy and visions. Because he is ignorant, he does not understand that he has seen his own mental forms projected unconsciously. All this leads us to the conclusion that intellectual culture is necessary. Now the interesting thing is to know how to reconquer the lost psychic



faculties. A man with a brilliant, illuminated intellect and with all his psychic faculties in full activity really is in fact and right fully, a true illuminate. The occultist needs to establish perfect equilibrium between mind and heart. When the mind has become excessively frozen in the brain, leaving at will in the astral body becomes completely impossible because there is imbalance. It is urgent then, that the intellectual occultists re-establish the equilibrium between mind and heart. Fortunately, there is a technique to re-establish the lost equilibrium. This technique is inner meditation.

For those intellectuals who write to us saying that they have not been able to leave in the astral body with the clues that we have taught, we prescribe a good daily dose of inner meditation. It is urgent that they drink the wine of meditation from the cup of perfect concentration.

### THE CARDIA

The cardia is the magnetic centre of the heart. This centre is marvelously described in verses 22 to 27 of the Shatchakra Niri let us see:

“The heart lotus is of the colour of the Bandhtilca flower and on its twelve petals are the letters Ka to Thu with the bindhu above them, of the colour vermilion. In its pericarp is the hexagonal Vayu-Mandala, of a smoky colour and above it the Stirya-Mandala with the Trikona, which shines as though it carried within ten million flashes of lightning. Above it the Vayu Bija, of a smokey hue, is seated on a black antelope, four-armed and carrying the goad (angkusha). In Vāyu Bija’s lap is the three-eyed Isha. Like Hamsa (I-Iamsabha), he extends his two arms in a gesture of granting boons and dispelling fear. In the pericarp of this lotus, and seated on a lotus is Sakti Kākini. She is four-armed, and carries the noose (pāsha), the skull (kāpala) and makes the signs of granting boons and dispelling fear. She is of a golden hue, dressed in yellow raiment, and wears every variety of jewel and a garland of bones. Her heart is softened with nectar. In the middle of the trikoma is Siva in the form of Vāna-Linga, with the crescent Moon and hindu on his head. He is of a golden colour. His look is jubilant, and expresses impetuous desire. Beneath him is the Hamsa similar to a Jivatma. It is like the steady flame of a lamp.

Beneath this lotus is the red lotus of eight petals, with the head facing upwards. In this red lotus is the kalpa tree, the jewelled altar surmounted by an awning and adorned with flags, which is the place of mental work ship.”

The Hindu description of this chakra is marvellous. The number of its petals is mentioned, the principle of air (Vayu), Siva, the sexual force, with its lingain and the crescent Moon etc., indicating the heart as an altar of mental worship, the marvellous centre of meditation. Upon this Hindu paragraph, many a volume could be written. The cardia is the magnetic centre related to astral journeys. Who ever wants to conquer the power to leave in the astral body at will, must change his vibratory type. This is only possible by developing the cardia.

Astral projection is more emotive, of the sentiments. The cold intellect has nothing to do with voyages in the astral body. The brain is Lunar. The heart is Solar.

Superior emotion is needed to leave at will in the astral body; a certain type of emotive nature, of sentiment, a very special supra-sensitivity, and sleep combined with meditation. These qualities are only achieved with the development of the cardia.

The Shiva Samhifã, speaking about the cardia, says, “The yogi acquires immeasurable knowledge, knows the past, present, and future; has clairaudience, clairvoyance, and can travel the airs, wherever he pleases.

He sees the Adepts, and the yogini Goddesses, obtains the faculty called Kheckari, and triumphs over the creatures that move in the air.

He who meditates daily on the hidden Banalinga undoubtedly attains the psychic powers called Khechari (to move through the air in the astral body, or to acquire also the power of putting the body in the state of Jinas) and Bhüchari (to go at will anywhere in the world).”

#### PRACTICE

The devotee should concentrate on his heart, imagining there thunder and lightning, fast moving clouds that are lost in the twilight, blown by strong hurricanes. The Gnostic should imagine many eagles flying in that infinite space which is within, very deep within his heart. Imagine the profound forests of nature, filled with sun and life, the song of birds and the sweet and peaceful chirping of the crickets of the forest. The disciple should fall asleep imagining all of this. Imagine now that in the forest there is a throne of gold, upon which is seated the Goddess Kākini, a very divine woman. The Gnostic should fall asleep meditating on this, imagining all this. He should practise one hour daily, but if he practises two or three or more hours daily, even better. He can practise seated in a comfortable arm chair, lying on the floor, or on his bed, with his arms and legs open both right and left as a five-pointed star. Sleep must be combined with meditation. One must have much patience. These marvellous faculties of the cardia are obtained with infinite patience. It is better that the impatient, who want everything straight away, who do not know how to persevere their whole life should leave, because they are of no use. Powers are not obtained by playing around; everything costs. Nothing is given to us as a gift.

#### THE TEMPLE OF THE SERPENT BIRD

The heart is the temple of the Serpent Bird. It is necessary to know how to Love. The Serpent Bird officiates in the temple of the tranquil heart. It is urgent to be devoured by the Serpent. Whoever is devoured by the Serpent becomes in fact, a Serpent Bird. Only with Sexual Magic and the Love of the heart is the Serpent awakened, which later will devour us. When the Serpent reaches the level of the heart, it receives the Igneous Wings. Then it is transformed into a Serpent Bird.

It is urgent to know how to lead a married life. The fights between husband and wife are of Satan. He struts against the Serpent Bird. He wants to damage the Great Work. We need to understand the necessity of tolerating the defects of our husband or wife, because no one is perfect. The work in the Fiery Forge of Vulcan is more valuable than all the defects of the partner. It is stupid to throw away all the work, to give Satan his pleasure. In the heart is the temple of the Feathered Serpent, and we should not profane it by sinning against Love. The Path of the Perfect Matrimony is Wisdom and Love.

We should Love consciously. We should Love our worst enemies, returning good for bad. In this way, knowing how to Love, we prepare ourselves for the Festival of the Tranquil Heart.

Hermes Trismegistus said in his Emerald Tablet: "I give you love in which is found all the summum of Wisdom."

#### ANOTHER TYPE OF FEAR MONGER

There are many pseudo-occultists and pseudo-esotericists who spread fear-mongering rumours against voluntary projection of the astral body. It is false and harmful to the Great Work of the Father to make people fearful of projecting the astral body. In fact, projecting the astral body is not dangerous because every human being projects the astral body during the hours of normal sleep. Unfortunately, people walk in their astral body with the consciousness asleep. People do not know how to project at will their astral bodies. There is no danger whatsoever in becoming conscious of one's own natural functions, which are eating, drinking, marrying and projecting the astral body. These functions are completely natural. If travelling in the astral body were dangerous as the fear mongers state, by now there would be no one living on the Earth because everybody projects the astral body, and still worse, they do so with the consciousness asleep. Nevertheless nothing happens. And so...?

At the moment, the planet Mercury is coming out of a cosmic night. As it leaves its state of rest, the hierarchies of this planet will become more and more active. The Lords of Mercury propose to teach the inhabitants of the Earth, in a practical way, the art of entering and leaving the physical body at will. In the future all humans must consciously project the astral body. This then, is a Law of Nature, a Cosmic Commandment, and everything opposed to this law is a crime. Really, those who spread this kind of fear-mongery, unconsciously act as black magicians when they do so.

The special objective of the Universal Spirit of Life is to become conscious of itself in all dimensions of space. In principle, the Universal Spirit of Life does not know itself. It is happy, but it does not have consciousness of its own happiness. Happiness without consciousness of it, is not happiness. The Universal Spirit of Life descends into matter to become conscious of itself. The Great Reality arises from its own bosom in the dawn of the whole universe, and contemplates itself in the living mirror of nature. That is how it comes to know itself. In this way a vibratory mental activity is created through which the Great Reality contemplates its infinite images on the cosmic stage. This activity moving from the periphery to the centre, is called Universal Mind. We all live submerged in the infinite ocean of the Universal Mind. The intellectual activity of the Universal Mind springs from a centripetal force. Every action is followed by a reaction. The centripetal force, on finding its resistance in the centre, logically reacts and creates a centrifugal activity called Cosmic Soul. This vibratory Soul becomes a mediator between the centre and the periphery, between the Universal Spirit of Life and matter, between the Great Reality and its cosmic images.

The Great Master Paracelsus, said, "*The Soul is the product of the centrifugal action of universal activity, impelled by the centripetal action of the imagination of the universe.*"

At the moment, the human being has only the embryo of a Soul within his astral ghost, but this embryo should be strengthened and self-awakened. The awakening of cosmic consciousness in man is the most grandiose event in the universe.

In these moments, the Great White Lodge is intensely occupied with the awakening of human consciousness. The Adepts struggle in tensely to teach the human being to leave at will in the astral body. They want people to awaken, and all that goes against this great law is a crime. The whole objective of the descent of Spirit into matter is to create Soul, and to become self-conscious of itself. When we direct mental power towards the interior of our own intimate centre, the resistance that we will find internally will cause a reaction, and the more vigorous the centripetal force that we apply, the more vigorous will be the resulting centrifugal force. Thus we create Soul. Thus we invigorate the embryo of the Soul, and finally one day, when we have already been born as Serpent Rirds, we will come fletely absorb and assimilate within our astral body, the totality of the Soul.

The awakening of consciousness is urgent. Whoever learns to project the astral body at will, can study at the feet of the Great Masters of Wisdom. In the astral world we find our Guru, who will instruct us in the Great Mysteries.

We need to abandon fear to have the joy of visiting the lands of paradise. We need to abandon fear to have the joy of entering the Temples of the Land of the Golden Light. There we shall sit at the feet of the Great Masters of the White Lodge. There we shail gain strength for the difficult Path. It is necessary that we strengthen ourselves on the Path, to take rest, receive direct instruction from the lips of our Guru. He, as a loving Father, always waits for us in the astral body to console us. The Adepts are true Flying Serpents.

## CHAPTER 24

### SECRET EGYPT

There, in old Egypt, in the sunny land of Kern, existed the Great Mysteries of Gnosis. Whoever in those days was admitted to the initiatory colleges, after having been submitted to the most difficult trials, received by word of mouth the terrible secret of the Great Arcanum (the key of Sexual Magic).

Everyone who received this secret had to take an oath of silence. Whoever swore and then violated his oath was taken to a paved courtyard of death. There, before a wall covered with strange hieroglyphs, he was inevitably put to death. His head was cut off, his heart was torn out, his body was burnt and his ashes thrown to the four winds.

Everyone who received the Great Arcanum during the sacred ceremony, in fact immediately moved to work with the vestal of the temple. There were many vestals ready to work in the Great Work with the celibate Initiates. The married Initiates practised in their homes with their priestess wives. The vestals were duly prepared

for the priesthood of love. They had great Lady Masters who prepared them, and they were submitted to great ordeals and penances. Precisely these were the sacred prostitutes about which many authors speak. Today it would be impossible to have vestals of this type in the Lumisial. The world has become so corrupted, that the result would be to further corrupt that which is already corrupted. We would in fact, become abject accomplices to the crime.

All the celibate Initiates who have shone throughout the history of the centuries, practised Sexual Magic inside the pyramids with these vestals. Jesus also had to practise Sexual Magic in the pyramid of Kefren. There he recapitulated all his initiations. Many will be shocked by our statement. We cannot criticise these puritans. Actually it was the Roman Catholic priesthood that dehumanised Jesus. Unfortunately, that has been so well ingrained into peoples minds, that even occultists continue with the false idea of a castrated, mutilated Jesus. The reality is that Jesus was a complete man in the fullest sense of the word. Fully a man. In the occult Masonry of the ancient Egypt of the Pharaohs there were three basic degrees: Apprentice, Journeyman and Master. These three degrees are related to the ethereal forces that flow through and around the spinal column of each human being.

Madame Blavatsky says of them in the Secret Doctrine:

“The Trans-Himalayan school... locates Sushumnã, the chief seat of these three nãdis, in the central duct of the spinal cord, and Idã and Pingala (the two Witnesses of the Apocalypse) in the left and right sides respectively. Ida and Pingala are simply the sharp and flat of the note FA of human nature, which, when struck in a proper way, awakens the sentries on either side, the spiritual Manas and the physical Kãmas, and subdues the inferior by means of the superior.

The pure Akasa passes through Sushumna (the medullar channel). Its two aspects flow in Ida and Pingala (the pair of sympathetic cords that are entwined around the spinal column). These are the three vital airs, symbolised by the Brãhmanic thread, and are

ruled by the will. Will and desire are the superior and inferior aspects of one and the same thing. Hence the importance of purifying the channels.., from these three a circulation is established which, from the central canal penetrates the whole body.

Ida and Pingala function in the curved wall of the vertebral column in which is found Sushumna (the medullar channel). They are semi-material, positive and negative, Sun and Moon, and put into activity the free and spiritual igneous current of Sushumnā. Each has its own particular path, then, if this were not so, they would irradiate the whole body.”

In that ancient elemental Egypt, which grew and matured under the protective wings of the elemental Sphinx of nature, the ceremony of initiation was something terribly divine. When the Venerable Master wielded the sword in the act of admission, the channels of Ida and Pingala (the two Witnesses) and the channel of Sushumnā, along with the forces which circulated through them, received a tremendous stimulus. In the First Degree this stimulus only affected the feminine Lunar current of Ida; in the Second Degree, Pingala, the masculine current; and in the third, the igneous current of Kundalini that flows ardently through the medullar channel of Sushumnā received the stimulus. With this Third Degree the Kundalini remained awakened. We want to clarify that these three stimuli were related with the work of Sexual Magic that the Initiate realised with the vestal of the temple. Such stimulus would be useless if the candidate were a fornicator. This is for people who are practising Sexual Magic intensely.

Ida rises from the base of the spinal column to the left of Sushumnā, and Pingala to the right. These positions are reversed in the woman. The cords end in the medulla oblongata. All this is symbolised by the Caduceus of Mercury, with its two spread wings.

The two wings of the Caduceus of Mercury signify the power to travel in the astral body, the power to travel in the mental body, the power to travel in the causal, conscious and spiritual vehicles. The Fire gives those who follow the Path of the Razor's Edge the power to leave the physical body at will. Kundalini has the power of awakening the consciousness of the human being. Within the Fire we remain completely awakened in the superior worlds. All those who have awakened in the superior worlds, live absolutely consciously outside the physical body during the hours of sleep. Whoever awakens the consciousness can never again dream. They become in fact, and rightfully, absolutely conscious citizens of the superior worlds. They work with the White Lodge while their physical body sleeps. They are the collaborators of the Great White Universal Fraternity. We clarify; Ida and Pingala are not physical. A physician could not find them with a scalpel. Ida and Pingala are semi-etheric, semi-physical.

The Great Mysteries of ancient Egypt, as well as the Mysteries of Mexico, Yucatan, Eleusis, Jerusalem, Mithra, Samothrace etc., etc., are all intimately related and are in fact absolutely sexual.

Ask and it will be given. Knock and it will be opened. The great Initiates always answer. The Guardians of the elemental Sphinx of Nature always respond.

Everyone who practises Sexual Magic should ask for the Fire. Beg the Guardians of the Sphinx, invoke the God Agni. This God restores the igneous power in each of the seven bodies.

There are five Great Initiations of Sacred Fire. The first means the departure of he who has already entered the current leading to Nirvāna. The fifth means the entry into the Temple raised upon the summit of the mountain. With the first we leave the well trodden path; with the fifth we enter the Secret Temple.

## CHAPTER 25

### FATALITY

When the dark age arrived, the initiatory colleges were closed. This was fatality. From then on the great black lodges that were born during the archaic darkness of ancient times, in fact became more active. The limit of light is darkness. Next to every temple of light there is another of darkness, and where the light shines more clearly, the darkness becomes more dense.

The initiatory colleges of Egypt, Greece, India, China, Mexico, Yucatan, Peru, Troy, Rome, Carthage, Chaldea etc., etc., had their dangerous antipodes, their fatal antitheses, tenebrous schools of black magic, fatal shadows of the light.

Those schools of black magic were the shadows of the initiatory colleges. When the colleges were closed, these fatal schools became very active.

It is not strange to find among these dens of the black lodge, terms, sciences and rituals similar to those that were used in the initiatory colleges. This confuses the devotees of the path. By nature, the devotee is a lover of the “strange”, of the “exotic”, of the “distant”, of the “impossible”, and when he finds a black magician of this type, speaking of the Egyptian, Mayan, Aztec, Inca, Greek, Chaldean, Persian Mysteries etc., etc., he then ingenuously believes he has caught God by the beard, and puts himself in the hands of the black magician, believing him to be white.

These magicians of the darkness abound wherever there existed initiatory colleges. They are the antitheses of those colleges and they speak as Masters, always presuming to be Initiates of those colleges. They never say anything that could arouse suspicion. They show that they are kindly and humble, defend the good and the truth, adopt tremendously mystical postures, etc. Clearly, under such conditions the naive and inexperienced devotee abandons the Path of the Razor’s Edge and entrusts himself fully to those wolves in sheep’s clothing. That is fatality.

These schools of black magic are everywhere. We remember the dissident sect of the Maya. Their adepts were expelled from the White Maya Lodge. They are black magicians. This school was established between Yucatan and Guatemala. Presently, this school of Mayan black magic has active agents in Mexico and Guatemala. But, who would dare to doubt these tenebrous people, who say they are Mayan princes and great priests? These people still speak with much reverence about Teoti, Supreme God, creator and maintainer of the world. They become ecstatic remembering Bacabs, the Mayan trinity and Camaxtli, punisher of the evil etc. Under these circumstances it is very difficult to detect such tenebrous people. When the devotee entrusts himself to them, they then take him to their temples where they initiate him. Clearly the devotee, in the most naive way becomes a black magician. A devotee in these circumstances would never accept that he was classified as a black magician. The abyss is full of sincerely mistaken people and people of very good intentions.



Thus, on the banks of the Nile, as well as in the sacred land of the Vedas, there appear many tenebrous people of this kind. In fact they are now very active, struggling to increase their numbers.

If the student wants a key to discover these people of the shadow, we shall give it to him with great pleasure. Speak to the person about White Sexual Magic without the spilling of the semen. Mention the scientific chastity to them. Tell them that you never spill your semen. This is the key. You can be sure that if the suspected person is really a black magician, he will try every means to convince you that Sexual Magic is bad for the health, that it is harmful, and will suggest to you the idea of spilling the semen.

Be careful, good disciple, of such people who advise you to spill the Glass of Hermes. They are black magicians. Do not let them seduce you with their sweet words, exotic manners or strange names. Every devotee who spills the Glass of Hermes inevitably falls into the abyss of fatality. Be vigilant. Remember that the Path of the Perfect Matrimony is the Path of the Razor's Edge. This path is full of danger, both within and without. Many are they who begin, but it is very difficult to find someone who does not leave the path.

The case of an Initiate in the time of Count Cagliostro comes to mind. This student practised Sexual Magic intensely with his wife, and of course, acquired degrees, powers, initiation etc. Everything went very well until the day he, in a weak moment, told his occultist friend about his intimate matters. This friend was shocked, and armed with great erudition, advised the Initiate to abandon his practise of Sexual Magic in which the semen was not ejaculated. The teachings of the mistaken friend misguided the Initiate. From then on, he dedicated himself to the practise of Sexual Magic, spilling the Glass of Hermes. The result was disastrous. The Kundalini of the Initiate descended to the magnetic centre of the coccyx. He lost his degrees and powers, sword and cape, tunics and sacred commands. This was a true disaster. This was fatality.

It is good to know that black magicians love to strengthen the mind. They assert that only through the mind can man resemble God. The magicians of darkness mortally hate chastity. The devotees of the path who abandoned the Path of the Perfect Matrimony to become disciples of the black lodge can be found by the million. It happens that the devotees of occultism are attracted by the "strange", by the novel and mysterious, and when they find a "strange" magician they immediately place themselves in his hands, like any vulgar prostitute of the mind. This is fatality.

Whoever wants to be born as a Cosmic Angel, whoever wants to transform himself into an Angel with power over Fire, Air, Water and Earth, whoever wants to transform himself into a God, should in fact not let himself become trapped by all these dangerous temptations.

It is very difficult to find people who are sufficiently firm and consistent never to abandon the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. The human being is extremely weak. This is fatality.

"For many are called, but few are chosen."

That a few beings elevate themselves to the Angelic state will be sufficient to give us satisfaction.

## LOVE, THE ONLY PATH OF SALVATION

The enemies of Love are called fornicators. They confuse Love with desire. Any magician that teaches the ejaculation of the semen is a black magician. Every person who spills the seminal fluid is a fornicator. It is impossible to attain the intimate self-realisation, whilst one has not killed animal desire. Those who spill the Glass of Hermes are incapable of loving. Love and desire are incompatible. Whoever spills the Glass of Hermes is a victim of animal desire. Love is incompatible with desire and fornication.

## SUFISM

The most ineffable part of Mohammedan mysticism is Persian Sufism. It has the merit of struggling against materialism and fanaticism, and against the literal interpretation of the Koran. The Sufis interpret the Koran from the esoteric point of view as we, the Gnostics interpret the New Testament.

What is most disconcerting to occidentals is the strange and mysterious mixture of the erotic with the mystical in the oriental religions and Sufi mysticism. Christian theology considers the flesh to be hostile to the Spirit, but in the Muslim religion, the flesh and the Spirit are two substances of the same energy; two substances that should help each other. This is only understood by those who practise positive Sexual Magic. In the orient, religion, science, art and philosophy are taught in an erotic and exquisite sexual language. "Mohammed fell in love with God" say the mystic Arabs. "Select a new wife for yourself each spring of the new year, because last years calendar is no good", says a Persian poet and philosopher.

Those who have carefully studied the Song of Songs by the sage Solomon, find that delicate mixture of the mystical and the erotic, which so shocks infrasexuals.

A true religion cannot renounce the erotic because it would be its death. Many myths and ancient legends are based on the erotic. Love and death in fact form the base of every authentic religion.

The Sufis; persian poets, wrote about the love of God in expressions applicable to beautiful women. These shocked the infrasexual fanatics. The idea of Sufism is the amorous union of the Soul with God.

Really, nothing can better explain the amorous union of the Soul with God than the delicious sexual union of man and woman. That is the brilliant idea of Sufism. If we want to talk about the union of God with the Soul we must do so in the erotic language of Love and sex. Only in this way can we say what we have to say.

The symbolic language of the Sufis has marvellous expressions. Among them, sleep signifies meditation. Actually, meditation with out sleep damages the mind. This is known by every true Initiate. One must combine sleep with meditation. This is known by the Sufis. The word perfume symbolises the hope of divine favour; kisses and embraces amongst other things, signify the rapture of piety; wine means Spiritual knowledge etc., etc.

The Sufi poets sang of Love, of women, of roses and of wine, and yet many of them lived the lives of hermits.

The seven mystical states described by the Sufis are something extraordinary. There are certain chemical substances closely related with the mystical states. Nitrous oxide and ether, especially nitrous oxide when it is dissolved sufficiently in air, stimulates the mystical consciousness to an extraordinary degree.

We have to acknowledge that the present humanity is subconscious. People like this are incapable of knowing the superior dimensions of space. It is urgent to awaken the consciousness and this is only possible during ecstasy. If we analyse ecstasy with dialectic logic, we discover that it is sexual. The same sexual energies that express in erotic pleasure, when transmuted and sublimated, awaken the consciousness and then produce ecstasy.

Fatality is the loss of ecstasy, to fall again into subconsciousness. This happens when we spill the Glass of Hermes.

A Great Master said, "With the sexual impulse, man finds himself in the most personal relationship with nature. The comparison of the sensation of a woman experienced by a man or viceversa, with the consent of nature, is really the same sensation as that offered by the forest, the plain, the sea, the mountains; only in the former it is even more intense, awakens voices more internal, provokes the sound of more intimate chords." Thus, we reach ecstasy.

Ecstasy, the mystical experience, has its principles based in dialectic logic. This logic can never be violated. Let us reflect for example on the unity of experience. This principle exists among the mystics of the orient as well as those of the occident; among the Hierophants of Egypt, as well as the Sufi sages, or among the Aztec magicians. During ecstasy, the mystics speak in the same universal language, use the same words and feel united with all creation. The sacred scriptures of all religions show the same principles. This is dialectic logic; superior logic. This proves that the mystics of all countries of the world drink from the same Fountain of Life. The conditions of the causes of the world, another of the principles of dialectic logic, show with exactitude, precision and complete agreement of facts the reality and truth of ecstasy. The mystics of all religions of the world totally agree in their affirmations about the conditions of the causes of the world; the concordance is therefore perfect.

The unity of life is another principle of dialectic logic.

Every mystic in ecstasy perceives and feels the unity of life. The mathematics of the infinite and of dialectic logic can never fail. Who ever spills the Glass of Hermes, loses the state of ecstasy. His visions are then no longer within dialectic logic. He believes himself to be however, supertranscendent. He violates the principles of dialectic logic and falls into the insanity of the absurd. That is fatality.

Every Gnostic student should avoid black tantrism and those who teach black sexual magic, if They do not want to fall into the abyss of fatality.

The dissidents of the ancient archaic schools are, during this Kály Yuga, very active.

In this time, the black magicians are carrying out a tremendous campaign with the purpose of imposing their false knowledge on the epoch which is commencing. They want the triumph of the black lodge.

## INFRASEX IN YOGA

The seven schools of yoga are archaic and grandiose, but they could not escape the goals of the tenebrous. At the present time there are many infrasexuals who look for proselytes and establish schools of yoga. These individuals mortally hate the Path of the Perfect Matrimony, abhor White Sexual Magic. Some of them teach black tantrism. That is fatality.

True yoga is based on White Sexual Magic. Yoga without Sexual Magic is an infrasexual doctrine, proper to infrasexuals.

In the Kāma Kalpa and Tantric Buddhism one finds the legitimate foundations of yoga. The Ahathkāra and the Maithuna are in fact the bases of a true yoga. Ahathkāra (dissolution of the "I") and Maithuna (Sexual Magic); here is the true synthesis of yoga.

Those who have been a member of a monastery of Zen Buddhism know very well that the Maithuna and the dissolution of the reincarnating ego constitute the foundations of the Auto-Yogi Bābāji. He was not celibate. Those who believe that Mātāji is his sister are mistaken. Mātāji is his priestess wife. With her he attained intimate self-realisation.

Indian Buddhism, like Zen and Chan Buddhism, is tantric. Without White Tantrism, yoga is a failure. That is fatality.

Chinese and Japanese Buddhism are completely tantric. There is no doubt that Chan and Zen Buddhism really are off the path of intimate self-realisation.

In secret Tibet Sexual Yoga is grandiose. The Great Masters of Tibet practise Sexual Magic.

A great friend of mine wrote to me from India saying,

"In Hindu and Tibetan tantrism, positive sexual yoga (Maithuna) is practised without seminal spillage. After a preparation in which the couple, under the direction of an expert Guru learn to realise the practices of Laya Kriya together. They then proceed to the tantric sādhanā during which the husband should introduce the virile member into the vagina. This operation takes place after an exchange of caresses between the couple. The male sits with his legs crossed in an āsana (posture) and the woman absorbs the phallus. The couple remain in this union for a long time without moving, trying to prevent the ego and the analytic consciousness from intervening, leaving nature to act without interference. Then, without expectation of orgasm, the erotic currents enter into activity, provoking ecstasy. In this instant the ego is dissolved, (it withdraws) and desire is transmuted into love. Intense currents similar to electromagnetism, which produce static effects, traverse the bodies. A sensation of ineffable joy possesses the entire organism, and the couple experience the ecstasy of Love and cosmic communion."

Here ends the story of my friend whose name I do not mention. This account is hated by the infrasexuals involved with yoga. They want to work with yoga to increase the number of infrasexual fanatics. That is fatality.

Yoga without Sexual Magic is like a garden without water, or a car without petrol, or a body without blood. That is fatality.

### AZTEC MAGIC

In the paved courtyards of the Aztecs, naked men and women spent long periods of time kissing and caressing each other and practising Sexual Magic. When the Initiate committed the crime of spilling the Glass of Hermes, he was then condemned to death for having profaned the temple. The delinquent was beheaded. That is fatality.

## CHAPTER 26

### TOTEMISM

The ignorant pigs of dialectic materialism criticise totemism, laugh at it without understanding it. We the Gnostics, understand the grandeur of totemism and know that its doctrine rests on the basic principles of occultism.

The totemists know the law of reincarnation profoundly, as well as the laws that govern the evolution of all the living species. They know that Karma is the law of cause and effect. They know that all that lives is subject to Karma.

The great totemist Initiates have investigated with their clairvoyant powers the intimate life of all creation, and on these scientific investigations they based the principles of their doctrine, which principles the ignorant pigs of materialism totally ignore.

The totemists know scientifically that every mineral atom is the physical body of an intelligent elemental. The totemists know that this mineral elemental evolves until becoming later the anima of a plant. The animas of vegetables are the vegetable elementals which Paracelsus knows how to manage to effect his cures. One can provoke tempests and earthquakes with the help of the vegetable kingdom. We can cure the sick at a distance with vegetables. The vegetable elementals are omnipotent since, as they never fornicate they have developed Kundalini.

The internists know that these vegetable elementals, evolving, later become animal elementals. The great magicians know animal elemental magic and frequently perform miracles with the animal elementals.

The totemists know that animal elementals, when they are very evolved, then become human beings. Every well advanced animal elemental reincarnates in a human body.

The totemist priests wisely say that if the human being does evil, he may involute, regress, to once again become an animal. This is true.

Every perverse human being regresses to the animal state. Often he may reincarnate as an animal, but then becomes, is transformed into an animal within the astral plane. Therefore, this affirmation of totemism is true. It is also very true that perverse people may actually reincarnate in the bodies of ferocious animals.

There are other cases in which the most pure Soul of a Saint reincarnates into some species of animal to help it and elevate it to a superior level of consciousness. Therefore, the principles of totemism are exact.

The totemists profoundly know the law of Karma, and know that the destiny of every human being is the result of the Karma from past lives.

In the tribes where totemism reigns, traditionally they venerate a particular vegetable or mineral elemental which they know through direct experience. As a rule, this elemental has given great service to the tribe. When the totem is a tree, they carve human figures in the trunk of that species. Now we have an explanation of all those myths and strange fables that speak of strange beings, half-man, half-animal, like the centaurs, minotaurs,

sphinx etc. Those strange images of totemism are true treasure-troves containing gems of wisdom that are totally unknown to the pigs of materialism. Those pigs of materialism only know how to laugh. Victor Hugo said,

*“He who laughs at that which he does not know is on the path to becoming an idiot.”*

In totemism it is forbidden to kill the animal considered totem. This animal has been anointed from among those of its species, because it fulfils certain secret characteristics which only clairvoyants can recognise. The wise totemist priests venerate the animal or vegetable elemental which serves as a vehicle for the Divinity. This creature is much cared for, and its death is only possible with a very sacred liturgy and several days of common lamentation. Ignorant civilised people do not understand this because they have divorced them selves from Great Nature. Nevertheless, the totem priests do understand it.

We find traces of totemism in all religious cults. The Hindus venerate the white cow; the Chaldeans, the humble lamb; the Egyptians, the ox; the Arabs, the camel; the Inca, the llama; the Mexicans, the dog and the hummingbird; the Primitive Gnostic Christians worshipped the lamb, the fish and the white dove as symbols of the Holy Spirit.

Specific vegetable or animal elementals have always been revered. We have to recognise that these elemental creatures are omnipotent, because they have not left Eden.

The great vegetable elementals are true Angels who work for all humanity in the etheric plane or region of the magnetic fields.

The vegetable elementals reproduce by means of Sexual Magic. The sacred copula exists among the vegetable elementals, and the seed passes to the womb without the necessity of ejaculating the semen. Each animal is the body of an elemental. Each vegetable is the physical body of an elemental. These elementals are sacred, and perform miracles in Eden. The most powerful elementals are venerated by the totem.

When man learns to reproduce without the loss of semen, he enters Eden. There he knows the elemental creatures of totem. These creatures are innocent.

In themselves animal elementals are innocent. Some waste the semen stupidly, but as the Divine Spark is still innocent, they are not to be blamed. That spark has still not reincarnated. It is a creature that still does not have its own self-consciousness; it has not taken possession of its vehicles, it retains its Fires. Only its shadow, its ego in a potential state takes bodies.

The vegetable elemental is more pure, more beautiful. They reproduce like the Gods. Among them exists the Perfect Matrimony.

We also find the Perfect Matrimony among the mineral elementals. They love each other and reproduce, have children, have their own language and customs. They do not waste the seminal fluid; they are complete. They possess more perfection than the animal elementals because unlike the latter, they never waste their seminal fluid. In Eden, the elementals live happily. Everyone who follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony, in fact enters Eden.

Whoever has completely developed the Sacred Fire in fact enters Eden.

The complete development of Kundalini allows us to visit Eden with the etheric body.

Eden is an etheric plane, a region of an intense blue colour where only happiness reigns. Those who have learned to Love live in Eden.

#### THE TOTEM GODS

The Gods exist and Christianity worships them with the names of Angels, Archangels, Seraphim, Virtues, Thrones etc., etc.

The ignorant pigs of materialism believe that man created the Gods of Fire, Air, Water and Earth out of fear. This concept of the erudite ignoramus of materialism is totally false. Soon there will appear a special lens through which we will be able to see the aura, the astral body, the astral world, the disincarnated egos and the Gods of the astral. Then all the stupid statements of the erudite ignoramus will be reduced to dust. The human being will once again adore and revere the ineffable Gods. They existed even before the world appeared.

#### ELEMENTALS

Paracelsus says that we need to harness the elementals of nature to the chariot of science in order to fly through the air, to ride the Eagle, to walk on water, to travel to the most distant places on earth in a few moments.

There are elementals that help us with astral travel. Let us remember the elemental of that tree known in different countries as Borrachero, Angels Trumpet, Flower of the Night. This elemental can take the human being out in the astral body. It is enough for the Gnostic student to always have one of these trees in his home. It is necessary to gain the affection of the elemental of the tree. During the night the Gnostic student concentrates on the elemental of the tree. He will vocalise the syllable KAM many times and then fall asleep begging the elemental of the tree to take him from the physical body into the astral body, to whatever remote part of the world, of the infinite cosmos. The vegetable elemental will help all those who in truth know how to ask with faith and Love.

This tree is known as Floripondio in Peru; Higanton in Bolivar, Colombia. Many people triumph with these practices immediately because they are hypersensitive but, on the other hand there are people who are not hypersensitive. These people need to practise a great deal to attain victory.



## CHAPTER 27

### SACRED PHALLICISM

Every religion has a sexual origin. The worship of the Liṅgam-Yoni and pudenda is common in Africa and Asia. Secret Buddhism is sexual. Sexual Magic is taught practically in Zen Buddhism. Bud dha taught Sexual Magic in secret. There are many phallic divinities. Siva, Agni and sakti in India are phallic divinities.

Legba in Africa, Venus, Bacchus, Priapus and Dionysus in Greece and Rome were phallic divinities.

The Jews had phallic Gods and sacred forests consecrated to the sexual cult. Sometimes the priests of these phallic cults allowed them selves to fall miserably and descended to wild bacchanalian orgies. Herodotus recounts, "All the women of Babylon had to prostitute them selves with the priests of the temple of Milita."

Meanwhile, in Greece and Rome, in the temples of Vesta, Venus, Aphrodite, Isis etc., the priestesses exercised their holy sexual priest hood. In Cappadocia, Antioch, Pamplos, Cyprus and Bylos, the priestesses celebrated great processions carrying with infinite veneration and mystic exaltation a great phallus; as God, or generative body of life and of the seed.

The Bible also has many allusions to the phallic cult. The oath from the time of the Patriarch Abraham was taken by the Jews by placing their hand beneath the thigh; that is, on the sacred member.

The Feast of the Tabernacles was an orgy similar to the famous Saturnalia of the Romans. The rite of circumcision is totally phallic.

The history of all religions is full of symbols and phallic amulets, such as the Hebrew Mitzvah, the Maypole of the Christians etc. In ancient times, sacred stones of phallic form were profoundly venerated. Sometimes they resembled the virile member, at others the vulva. Flint.stones and silica, were taken to be sacred in that with them they produced fire; fire which secretly developed as a divine privilege in the spinal column of the Pagan priests.

We find much phallicism in Christianity. The circumcision of Jesus, the feast of Epiphany, the Corpus Christi etc., are phallic festivals inherited from the holy Pagan religions.

The dove, symbol of the Holy Spirit and of the voluptuous Venus Aphrodite, is always represented as the phallic instrument used by the Holy Spirit to impregnate the Virgin Mary. The very word "sacrosanct" is de rived from sacral and is thus of phallic origin.

The phallic cult is terribly divine. The phallic cult is scientifically transcendental and profoundly philosophical. The Era of Aquarius is al ready approaching and then even laboratories will discover the ener getic and mystical principles of the phallus and uterus.

The sexual glands are governed by Uranus, and enclose terrible forces that laboratory science will discover in the new era. The scientific value of the ancient phallic cults will then be publicly recognised.

The entire potential of universal life exists within the seed. The materialist science of today does not know more than to criticise sardonically that which it does not understand.

In the paved courtyards of the Aztec temples, men and women used to sexually unite to awaken Kundalini. The couples remained in the temples for months and whole years, loving and caressing each other, practicing Sexual Magic without spilling the semen. This book was first published in 1961. Those who went so far as to spill the semen were condemned to death. Their heads were cut off with an axe. Thus, they paid for the sacrilege.

In the Eleusian Mysteries, the naked dances and Sexual Magic were the very basis of the mysteries. Phallicism is the basis of profound realisation.

All the principal tools of masonry serve for the work with the stone.

Every Master Mason should carve well his philosophical stone. This stone is the sex. We must build the Temple of the Eternal Upon the Living Stone.

#### SEX AND SERPENT

A certain Initiate, whose name I will not mention, says textually the following:

“With complete dominion of the Serpent Force anything can be achieved. One can move mountains or walk on water, fly, or be buried under the earth in a sealed casket from which one can emerge at any determined time.

The ancient priests knew that under certain conditions the aura can be seen, knew that Kundalini can be awakened through sex.

The force of Kundalini coiled below is a terrible force; it resembles the spring of a clock in the manner in which it is coiled. Like the spring of the clock which suddenly jumps, uncoiling itself, it can cause damage. (For those who commit the crime of spilling the semen).

This particular force is found at the base of the spinal column, part of it being in the present day within the generative organs. The orientals recognise this. Certain Hindus use sex in their religious ceremonies. They use a different form of sexual manifestation (Sexual Magic) and a different sexual position to obtain specific results, and they have been successful. Centuries and centuries ago, the ancients revered sex. They attained a phallic cult. There were certain ceremonies in the temples that aroused the Kundalini, which in turn produced clairvoyance, telepathy and many other esoteric powers.”

Sex, used properly and with Love, can attain particular vibrations. It can bring about that which the orientals call the opening of the lotus flower, and it can embrace the world of the Spirits. It can promote the arousal of Kundalini and the awakening of certain centres, but sex and Kundalini must never be abused. Each should complement and help the other. Those religions that say that there should be no sex between husband and wife are tragically mistaken.

“Those religions that say that there should be no sexual experiences, try to suffocate individual evolution and the evolution of the race. Let us look at an example: in magnetism, we obtain magnetic power by aligning the molecules of a substance directed towards a specific point. That is to say, normally in a piece of iron the molecules are randomly positioned like an undisciplined multitude. They may join by chance, but when a certain force is applied (in the case of iron, a magnetic force) all the molecules face in one direction and thus, magnetic power is obtained, without which there would not be radio or electricity; without which we would not have road, rail or even air transport.

“When the human being awakens Kundalini when the Serpent of Fire begins to live, the molecules of the body are aligned in one direction, because the force of Kundalini has this effect when awakened. Then the human body begins to vibrate with health, becomes powerful in knowledge, and can see everything.”

“There are Various methods (tantric positions) to fully awaken the Kundalini (the Kāma Kalpa contains all those sexual positions). Nevertheless this should not be done except by those who are truly trained for it, because of the immense power and control that this awakening gives over others, and because this power can be abused and used for evil. But Kundalini can awaken partially (and completely) within the married couple, and can vivify through Love certain centres. With true intimate ecstasy, the molecules of the body are aligned in such a way that they face in the same direction. Consequently these people develop a great dynamic power.”

“When false modesty and all the false teachings about sex are changed, man will again reach his true Being. Once again man will be able to regain his place as an astral traveller.”

The phallic cult is as ancient as the world. Sex should help Kundalini and Kundalini should help sex. Neither sex or Kundalini should be abused. Sexual Magic should only be practised once a day.

Man and woman are not simply a mass of protoplasm, flesh attached to a frame of bones. Man is, or can be, something more than that. Here on earth we are simple puppets of our Spirit. That Spirit which resides temporarily in the astral, accumulates experience through its body of flesh, which is the puppet, the instrument of the astral.”

Physiologists and others have analysed the body of man, and have reduced it to a mass of flesh and bones. They can talk about this or that bone, about different organs, but these are material things. They have not discovered, nor have they tried to discover the most secret things, the intangible things, the things that the Indians, the Chinese and the Tibetans knew centuries and centuries before Christianity.” “The spinal column is truly a very important structure. It contains the spinal cord, without which one would be paralysed, without which one is useless as a human being. Nevertheless the spinal column is even more important than all that. Exactly in the centre of the spinal nerve, the spinal medulla, is a passage that extends to other dimensions (fourth, fifth, sixth dimensions etc.); a passage through which the force known as Kundalini can travel when it is awakened. At the base of the spinal column is what the orientals call the Serpent of Fire. This is the seat of life itself.”

“In western people, this great force is inactive, asleep, almost paralysed by lack of use. At the present time it is like a Serpent coiled upon itself, a Serpent of immense power, but for various reasons (that is, because of filthy fornication), it cannot escape from its confines at this thorie. This mystical representation of the Serpent is known as Kundalini and in those orientals in whom it is awake the Serpent Force can advance through the passage of the spinal nerve, passing straight to the brain and beyond, far beyond, to the astral. As this potent active force advances, each of the chakras or centres of power, for example the umbilical, the throat and others, are awakened and the person becomes a vital, powerful, dominant individual.”

Phallicism, the awakening of Kundalini, Sexual Magic, is not dangerous when practised with rectitude and with Love.

Sexual Magic should only be practised between husband and wife. All who abuse and practise with other women outside the home inevitably fail.

### INFRASEXUAL SCHOOLS

There are many infrasexual schools in the world that mortally hate the phallic cult and Sexual Magic. Lovers of wisdom should avoid these schools if they do not also want to become infrasexuals.

It is necessary to remember that infrasex hates normal sex and Suprasex. In all ages infrasexuals have blasphemed against the Third Logos, considering sex taboo, sin, a cause for shame, clandestine etc. Infrasexuals have schools where they teach people to hate sex. Infrasexuals consider themselves to be Mahatmas, Hierophants etc.

Lovers of wisdom are often confused by infrasexuals. They assume certain attitudes so mystical and ineffable so anchoretic and pious that if one does not have a certain degree of understanding, one can very easily be led astray onto the path of infrasexuality.

### INITIATION AND THE SERPENT

It is impossible to receive the initiations of the Major Mysteries without the phallic cult and without Sexual Magic.

Many single students receive the initiations of the Minor Mysteries in their superlative and transcendental consciousness when they are chaste. Nevertheless, the initiations of Major Mysteries cannot be attained without Sexual Magic and Kundalini.

The Minor Mysteries are none other than the probationary path, a chain that has to be broken, the kindergarten of esoteric studies, the first reader. The phallic cult is the only one that can lead the human being to intimate self-realisation.

## CHAPTER 28

### THE FIRE CULT

The Fire Cult was grandiose in ancient Persia. The Fire Cult is very ancient. It is said that this cult preceded the Achaemenid dynasty and the age of Zoroaster. The Persian priests possessed a very rich esoteric liturgy related to the Fire Cult. The ancient Persian sages were never careless with the Fire. They had the mission to keep it alight always. The secret doctrine of Avesta says that there are different Fires; the Fire of the lightning that flashes in the terrifying night, that which works inside the human organism producing calories and directing the processes of digestion, that which is concentrated in the innocent plants of nature, that which smoulders within the mountains, and which is spewed out by the volcanoes of the Earth, the Fire that is before Ahura Mazda forming his divine halo, and the everyday fire that the profane use to cook their food. The Persians used to say that when boiling water is spilt, or when a living being is burnt, in those cases God stops all the benefits he has granted his privileged people.

In fact, fire has many modifications, but of all the Fires, the most powerful is the one that blazes before Ahura Mazda (the Solar Logos), forming his divine halo. This fire is the result of the transmutation of the sexual secretions. This is Kundalini the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers, the Fire of the Holy Spirit.

Whoever wants to find the Fire of Ahura Mazda, must search for it within the interior of his philosophical Earth. This Earth is the human organism itself. The Persian priests cultivated this Fire in places of complete darkness, subterranean temples and secret places. The altar was always an enormous metal chalice with its base upon the Philosophical Stone. The Fire was always fed with fragrant and dry wood, especially the delicious branches of sandalwood. The old priests always blew upon the Fire with bellows, so as not to profane it with the sinful breath from the human mouth.

Fill your chalice with the Sacred Wine of Light. Remember, dear reader, that the secret and philosophical Living Fire blazes within your own Philosophical Earth. Now you will comprehend the occult mystery of the Ritual of Fire.

Two priests always tended the Fire. Here we have the binary. They each used tongs to place the pieces of wood, and a spoon to scatter in it the perfumes. There were then, two tongs and two spoons. In all this we can see the binary. By this, one is given to understand that only the Number Two can tend the Fire. It is necessary that man and woman in perfect binary, light and tend the Divine Fire of Ahura Mazda.

In the Bundahishn, a kind of ritual gospel, it is said that in a special chamber there was a well of sacred water where the priest performed ablutions before presenting himself before the Altar of Fire. Only he who drinks the pure Water of Life, can light the Fire. Only he who washes his feet in the waters of renunciation can light the Fire. Only he who conserves the Water, can ritualise with the Fire. That Water symbolises the Ens Seminis.

Throughout Persia exist the remains of complex temples and antechambers where cult was rendered to the Fire. These remains can be found today in Persepolis, Isfahan, Yazd, Palmyra, Susa etc., etc.

The Fire is terribly divine. In the homes of those who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Fire must never be absent. A flame, lit with profound devotion is always equal to a prayer and thus, it attracts from above a tremendous flow of divine energy. Every prayer to the Logos should be accompanied by Fire. Thus the prayer is powerful.

The time has come to return to the Cult of Fire. Gnostics should journey to the mountains and there, within the profound bosom of mother nature, build fires, light the Fire, pray and meditate. in this way we can attract from above powerful flows of divine energy that will help us in the Great Work of the Father.

The human being must light his Forty Nine Fires by means of Sexual Magic. When our thoughts are aflame we can create like the ineffable Gods of the cosmos. The holy Gods are true Ministers of Fire. The holy Gods are Tongues of flaming Fire.

#### THE WHIRLING DERVISHES

The sacred dances of the Whirling Dervishes in Persia as we as in Turkey etc., are, at their base a Fire Cult. It is a shame that the authorities of Ankara, presuming to be very civilised, have prohibited these public dances of the Whirling Dervishes.

The Dervishes imitate the miracle of the movement of the planets of the solar system around the Sun. The dances of the Dervishes are intimately related with the spinal column and the Sexual Fires. We must never forget that the Serpent enjoys music and dance, as has already been demonstrated in Egypt and India by the snake charmers. They play their marvellous flutes and the enchanted serpents dance.

It is now opportune to remember the ritual dances of Fire of all the ancient temples. Let us remember the naked dances of the Eleusian Mysteries, the sacred dancers of India, Egypt, Mexico, Yucatan etc. When the Akāsa Records fall into the hands of scientists, and the world is able to watch the fire dances of archaic times on television, then we will return to these dances, which will inevitably replace the profane dances.

#### EGYPTIAN DARKNESS

Some years ago several monks of bad faith from the Athos monasteries famous in Greece and Russia, began selling Egyptian Darkness in bottles, making thus, a great deal of money.

It is absurd to sell Egyptian Darkness as a black powder in bottles. The reality of the Egyptian Darkness cannot be sold as a black powder. "Egyptian Darkness" is an allegorical, archaic phrase. The Egyptians, when they covered themselves with their mantle and closed their eyes to the physical world, remained in darkness to the world, but in splendorous light to the Spirit.

At the present time there are many sages within the Egyptian Darkness. Nevertheless they shine with Sacred Fire in Amen-Ra.

There are many Egyptian sages who were buried alive in a state of catalepsy. They sleep deeply in their tombs until the day and the hour when they must awaken, according to the plans of the White Lodge. There is one, whose body has been asleep since three thousand years before the time of Jesus, the Christ. Another has been sleeping since ten thousand years before Jesus Christ, and all of them sleep in this manner; their bodies lie

in Egyptian Darkness, but their Souls live consciously in the superior worlds working intensely for humanity.

When the right day and hour comes, each of these Adepts will be assisted by their brethren, taken from their sepulchral home, and awakened. These Egyptian Adepts will initiate a new era of spiritual activity. They conserve in their memory all archaic knowledge. It is interesting to know that the bodies of these Adepts, duly bandaged and protected in their coffins, sleep without eating or drinking. All their organic functions are suspended. Strange and mysterious chemical substances protect them. Terrible elemental guardians guard their tombs, and no archaeologist will ever find them.

To leave the tomb after thousands of years, to maintain oneself without eating and without drinking for so many centuries, is only possible with the Fire Cult, with the power of Fire. All these Adepts practised Sexual Magic intensely. Only the Serpent of Fire can give the Adept this kind of tremendous power.

JAHVE

In the Hall of Memories (the Akâsa the history of that Angel called Jahve is written. Saturninus of Antioch, the great kabbalist says that Jahve is a fallen Angel, the genius of evil, the Devil. Jahve is an extremely perverse demon. Jahve is that demon who tempted Christ in the desert and took him to the mountain to say to him,

“Itababo.”

“All these things (kingdoms of the world) will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.”

Jahve called the Jewish people “my chosen people”.

The Jews have intentionally confused Jahve with the Lord Jehovah. Jahve was a Lemurian Hierophant. Jahve had a priestess wife. Jahve was an Angel with a human body. The Master Jahve was a Warrior of the Light, a great priest of the Ray of Force, and due to his high priestly dignity had the legitimate right to wear a helmet and a mour, shield and sword made of pure gold. The priestess wife of Jahve was clearly a Lady Adept.

In archaic times the warrior and priestly castes developed independently of each other. Nevertheless there were exceptions as in the case of Jahve who was both priest and warrior.

Floating in the Lemurian atmosphere were the Lucifers of the ancient Earth-Moon. They searched for and found proselytes. Jahve was one of their proselytes. Jahve became a disciple of these tenebrous sub-lunar beings and practised black sexual magic, spilling the Glass of Hermes. This is the science of the Bhons and Dugpas of the “Red Cap”. The result was fatal. The Igneous Serpent fell, descended towards the Atomic Infernos of Man, and Jahve became a terribly perverse demon.

This history is described in the Akâsa. Jahve became a member of a temple of black Lemurian tantrism. His priestess wife never accepted Sexual Magic with the spilling of the Hermetic Glass. Jahve fell with another woman. The efforts Jahve made to convince his priestess wife were useless. She refused to enter the black temple. The marriage

ended. The Lady Adept did not want to enter the black path. Now, this Lady Adept is an ineffable Angel of the superior worlds.

The Fire Cult is very delicate. The Gods of Fire help to protect all those who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

#### THE AGES OF THE WORLD

The division of the history of humanity into the golden, silver, copper and iron ages is a tremendous reality. The planetary fire under goes involution and evolution, passing through these four above mentioned stages. There is no doubt that the Fire of our planet Earth has produced very little profit in the three preceding rounds and in the ancient Earth-Moon. This Fire is full of karma. To this we owe the failure of humanity on the planet Earth.

‘The cycles unfold alternately. An age of great mystical inspiration and of unconscious productivity, is followed by one of tremendous critique and of self-consciousness. One provides the material for the analysis and critique of the other. In the field of spiritual conquests, Buddha and Jesus represent the highest conquests of the Spirit. Alexander of Macedonia and Napoleon the Great, represent the conquests in the physical world. These figures were reproductions made by the Fire. Reproductions of human types that had existed ten thousand years before; reflected images of the tenth preceding millennium, reproduced by the mysterious powers of Fire. “As above so below. What has been shall again be. In the same way as things are in heaven so they are also on earth.”

If the Fire of our planet Earth had totally evolved in the ancient Earth-Moon and in the three preceding rounds, in this moment the life of our Earth would be a true paradise. Unfortunately our planetary Fire is full of cosmic karma.

#### THE GREAT PROBLEM

All humanity together, the sum of all human units is Adam Kadmon, the human race, homo-sapiens, the Sphinx; that is, the being with the body of an animal and the head of a man.

The human being participates as a component part in many lives, great and small. The family, populace, religion, country, are living beings of which we form a part.

Within ourselves there are many unknown lives; many “I’s” that quarrel among themselves, and many “I’s” that do not know each other. All of them live within man, just as man and all men live within the great spiritual body of Adam Kadmon.

These “I’s” live within man just as man and all men live within cities, towns and religious congregations etc. In the same way that the inhabitants of a city do not know each other, so also, not all the “I’s” that live within the City of Nine Gates (man) are known to each other. This is the great problem.

The so-called man does not yet have true existence. Man is still an unrealised being.

Man is more like a house occupied by many people. Man is like a ship in which many passengers travel (many “I’s”). Each has his own ideals, his projects, desires etc.

The “I” that is enthusiastic about the work in the Magistry of Fire is later displaced by another “I” that hates that work, and if the aspirant began to work in the Forge of Vulcan



with much enthusiasm, then we see him later disillusioned, leaving the work and seeking refuge in any little school that offers him consolation. Then later another “I” intervenes to take him from there also. This is the greatest problem. Furthermore, there are many tenebrous visitors. Just as many people enter a city, including personas non gratas, individuals with bad habits, so this unfortunate tragedy is also repeated in the City of Nine Gates (man). Into this city there enter tenebrous inhabitants, who suggest evil ideas and stimulate animal desires. Unfortunately, man is ninety seven percent subconscious, and he clearly ignores all that happens in his interior. When these tenebrous inhabitants totally control the human brain, man does things that he would not normally do for all the money in the world. Therefore it is not strange that even saints may have raped and murdered in one of those fatal moments.

The Magistry of Fire is extremely difficult because of the number of invisible people who inhabit and visit the City of Nine Gates. Each of these mysterious people, each of these “I’s” thinks differently and has his own customs. Now we can explain so many of the problems in the home. The man who is enthusiastic about his wife today, to morrow abandons her; the woman who is loyal to her husband to day, tomorrow goes off with another. This is the great problem.

In the psyche of the human being there occurs a continuous change of perspective from one object to another. Within the mind there is a continuous film of impressions, occurrences, feelings, desires etc., and each one of these things perfectly defines the “I” in a given moment. Within the city of the nine gates live many people. This is the serious thing. This is the great problem. The Fire Cult is very difficult because within the City of Nine Gates live many people who hate that cult.

The physical body is only one section of the tetra-dimensional body, the *linga-sharirā*, or vital body. The human personality is in turn another tetra-dimensional section of the human body. Beyond this is the ego (the pluralised “I”) like an upper part of the human personality. The personality dies, but its memory remains in the ego.

The poor intellectual animal still knows nothing about the Soul and Spirit. This is still very far from the common level of humanity.

The body, the personality and the ego are still unknown to each other because the human being is subconscious. The common man can know much less again about the Soul and the Spirit.

In fact, the three inferior aspects of man; the body, the personality and the ego, can only know each other under the influence of narcotics, or in trance, or in mediumistic or hypnotic states, or during sleep, or through ecstasy.

The mystery of the Sphinx is man. The animal with a human head is man. Whilst one has not resolved the problem of the Sphinx, one can fall into the abyss of perdition.

Everyone who is working in the Magistry of Fire must daily beg much help of his Father who is in secret. It is urgent to appeal to our Internal God to repeat in our inner consciousness the miracle accomplished by Jesus when he expelled the merchants from the temple with the terrible whip of the will. Only the Beloved can expel these intrusive “I’s” from the temple of our consciousness. These merchants of the temple sabotage the

Great Work. These evil ones are they who put out the Fires of the Temple. This is the great problem.

Really, this is the Path of the Razor's Edge. This path is full of dangers, both within and without.

*"for many are called, but few are chosen."*

#### THE FOUR GOSPELS

The four Gospels are intimately related with the Magisteriy of Fire. It is absurd to interpret the four Gospels literally. 'Those Gospels are completely symbolic. The birth in the manger of Bethlehem symbolises the Venustic Initiation. Christ is always born in the stable of man, among the animals of desire, to save the world.

The star that the wise men saw is seen by all mystics during ecstasy. This star is the central Sun, the Christ Sun, formed by the Army of the Voice. This is the star that announces Initiation. This is the star that guides the devotees of the Fire.

Initiation always begins with the miracle of Canaan, transmuting the Water of Life into the Wine of Light of the Alchemists. This miracle is realised in the Perfect Matrimony.

We have to raise the Igneous Serpent of our Magical Powers up to the Golgotha of the Father (the cerebrum).

In the Magistry of Fire the true devotee has to live the whole drama of Initiation. The four Gospels are written in code, and only Initiates understand them. The Hierophant Jesus was not the first to live this drama of the Passion. Nor was he the last. This drama has been lived by all those who have Christified themselves. Whoever investigates the sacred scriptures of all the archaic religions will discover with surprise that this drama existed many millions of years before Jesus Christ. All the great Avatars have lived the same drama of the Passion; have been in the position of Jesus.

The Great Master of Perfection lived the whole drama as it is written, but we must not interpret the four Gospels literally. Let us remember that the town of Bethlehem did not even exist in the time of Jesus.

The four Gospels constitute a practical guide for the devotees of the Fire Cult. Whoever does not know the Arcanum A.Z.F. Cannot Understand the Four Gospels of Fire.

#### THE MOTHER KUNDALINI

Christ is always the son of the Divine Mother Kundalini. She always conceives her son through the Work and Grace of the Third Logos. She is always Virgin; before the birth, during the birth and after the birth. Among the Egyptians, the Virgin is Isis; among the Hindu, Káli (in her positive aspect); among the Aztecs, Tonantzin. She is Rhea, Cybele, Maria, Adonia, Insoberta etc., etc.

It would be impossible to incarnate the Word without the development, evolution and progress of Kundalini.

This prayer is written in a Gnostic ritual:

“Oh Hadit, winged Serpent of Light, he thou the Gnostic secret of my Being, the central point of my connection; the sacred sphere and the blue of the heavens are mine. O AO KAKOF -NA- KONSA.”

The worshippers of the Fire can offer this prayer during the practice of Sexual Magic with their priestess. The letter “H” of Hadit is vo caused as a “J” - thus: “Jadit”. [ed: this explanation is given be cause in Spanish the “H” is silent. English speakers may pronounce Hadit as written.]

The mantram of this prayer have the power to sublimate the sexual energies, the Hyle of the Gnostics, to the heart.

When the Initiate invokes the Divine Mother Kundalini either to help him place his physical body in a state of Jinas, or for any other miracle of High Magic, she appears as a most pure Virgin, as a most adorable Mother. All our most beloved mothers of all our reincarnations are represented in her.

Mother Kundalini is the Serpent of Fire that rises through the medullar channel. We need to be swallowed by the Snake. We need to be transformed into the Snake itself.

Those pseudo-esotericists who suppose that the Serpent awakens totally and completely developed are very mistaken. Kundalini needs to develop, evolve and progress until it reaches its complete development. Sex must help Kundalini. Kundalini must help sex. We must neither abuse sex, or Kundalini

The Seven Serpents have their marvellous double in the Seven Serpents of Light. First the Fire, then the Brāhmanic brilliance of the Venustic Initiation. We need first to climb the septenary scale of Fire, and then the septenary scale of Light.

First we need to resurrect in the Fire, and then in the Light.

The Divine Mother Kundalini, with the Golden Child of the Sexual Alchemy in her loving arms, guides us through the terrible Path of the Razor’s Edge. Our adorable Isis, whose veil no mortal has ever lifted, can pardon all our past karma if we really repent of all our errors.

The Serpent of Fire transforms us totally. The Serpent transforms us into tremendously divine Gods of the cosmos.

## CHAPTER 29

### THE EDDA

We can consider the German Edda as the Germanic bible. This archaic book contains the occult knowledge of the Nordic races. The stories of the Edda about the Genesis of the world are as follows:

“In the beginning there were only two regions: one of fire and light where the absolute and eternal being, Alfadir ruled, and the other, a region of darkness and cold called Nifiheim, ruled by Surt (the Darkness). Between one region and the other there was chaos. The sparks that escaped from Alfadir fertilised the cold vapours of Nifiheim, and Ymir, father of the race of giants was born. To nourish him, and in the same manner, the cow Audumla was created, from whose udder flowed the four rivers of milk. Satiated, Ymir fell asleep, and from the sweat of his hands a giant couple was born, male and female; and from one of his feet, a monster with six heads.”

In the Genesis of creation we have Sexual Alchemy. The Fire fecundated the cold waters of chaos. The masculine principle Alfadir fecundated the feminine principle Nifiheim, dominated by Surt (the Darkness), to bring forth life. That is how Ymir is born, the father of the giants, the Internal God of every man, the Master. He is nourished with the Materia Prima of the Great Work. This substance is the milk of the cow Audumla; the sacred white cow of India. In the Genesis of Moses the four rivers of Eden are mentioned, the four rivers of milk. These four are the flaming Fire, the pure Water of Life, the impetuous Air and the perfumed elemental Earth of the sages (the four tattvas). In every alchemical operation the four elements come into activity. These cannot be absent from the Sexual Alchemy of creation.

Ymir sleeps and from his sweat a giant couple is born, male and female, the sublime and giant primitive divine Hermaphrodite of the Sacred Island. In the Genesis of Moses, Adam sleeps and God takes Eve from one of his ribs. Before this moment Eve was within Adam, and was Adam himself. He-She was an Hermaphrodite.

From the feet of this giant Hermaphrodite (the polar race), the six-headed monster was born, the star of Solomon, the Sexual Alchemy of the human being, which through many centuries ends in the separation or division of the giants, transforming them into human beings of separate sexes. The division into opposite sexes is the beginning of the great tragedy. From the hermaphroditic giant the six-headed monster is born.

The human being will again be a divine Hermaphrodite. Man will return to Eden accompanied by his divine Eve. When man and woman are sexually united, in those moments they are a single hermaphroditic being. In fact, in those moments of supreme sexual voluptuousness we are Gods. This is the supreme moment which the Initiate knows how to use for his magical phenomena.

The birth of the human being in separate sexes was a grandiose event of anthropogenesis, which was realised over many millions of years. After having given a marvellous description of the creation of the world the Germanic Edda relate the separation into opposite sexes as follows:

“Immediately the Gods decided to create the first human pair. The man was formed from an ash tree, and they called him Ask. The woman was formed from an alder, and they called her Embla. Odin gave them the Soul; Vili gave them understanding; Ve gave them beauty and the senses. And the Gods, satisfied with their work, retired to rest and to enjoy themselves in their mansion at Asgard, located in the centre of the universe.”

The story of the Edda regarding the destruction of the world is the Germanic Apocalypse: “Nature itself starts to become disordered; the seasons cease to alternate; the terrible Fimhulvetr dominates and lasts for three years because the Sun has lost its strength; there is no faith among men; peace between brothers, relatives and children of the same tribe is not observed; the sacred duty of the Germans to respect the dead, of cutting their nails and of burying them is neglected. At the consummation of the centuries, Hrimer, the frost giant and his innumerable companions have to embark on a colossal ship in order to destroy the Gods, and their happy and resplendent abode Valhalla, and the universe. This terrible reproachful ship, which is made only of the nails of the dead, never cut by any merciful soul, advances and grows in spite of the smallness of the material, until the corruption reaches its limit. Then the monsters, whom the Gods had man aged to enchain, break the chains which bind them. The mountains sink, the jungles are uprooted, the wolves, who since the beginning of the world have howled at the Sun and Moon, trying to devour these two stars, and who have sometimes almost had them within their claws, now reach them and consume them once and for all. The wolf Fenrir breaks his bonds and assails the world with open jaws, reaching the sky with one jaw and the Earth with the other, and would open them even wider, but there is no space. The Serpent of Midgard floods all the Earth (because man has become a fornicator); the frost giants come from the Levant in their ship of nails. At high-noon the powers of the destructive fire draw nearer. Loki, the Surda, and the sons of Muspeliheim come to fight the final decisive battle of the Ases. The divinities of Valhalla prepare to receive the enemy. Their watchman Heimdall, posted at the entrance to the bridge that leads to their dwelling, sounds the clarion and the Gods, in union with the souls of the heroes who have died in battle, go out to receive the giants. The battle begins, and ends with the destruction of both armies; with the death of the Gods and the giants. The incandescence of those of the fire spreads over the world, so that all is consumed in an immense purifying holocaust.”

A profound analysis of the Genesis and Apocalypse of the Edda shows us that the key point, in one as well as in the other, is the sexual question. The world is created sexually. The primitive Hermaphrodite is divided sexually. He is a God when he does not spill the semen. He becomes a demon when he spills the semen.

The world is created sexually, and this world is destroyed when human beings become terrible fornicators, when the great whore has reached the limit of corruption, when the Serpent of Midgard floods the entire Earth.

In fact, when a hun-tan being becomes accustomed to spilling the semen, then the great whore is born whose number is Six Hundred and Sixty Six. Fornication corrupts the human being. Through fornication the human being becomes terribly perverse, and then the world is destroyed. The unknown monsters of nature, elements about which man does not know, and which the Gods have enchained are unleashed with atomic weapons. The jungles are uprooted, the wolves of karma howl horribly. The wolf Fenrir breaks his bonds and attacks the world with open mouth, touching the sky and the earth with his

jaws. The karma is terrible, and there will be a collision of worlds. In archaic times there has already been a similar collision, and the Earth, which was closer to the Sun than it is now, was hurled to its present distance. Now this cataclysm will be repeated due to the law of karma. Then, as stated in the Germanic Edda, everything will be consumed in an immense purifying holocaust.

There cannot be any Genesis without Sexual Alchemy. There cannot be any Apocalypse without sexual degeneration. Every Genesis and every Apocalypse is based on the phallus and the uterus. The Fire creates and the Fire destroys. The powers of the destructive Fire are already on the march. Atomic wars will definitively unleash these powers that will consume the Earth. This race will soon be destroyed by Fire.

The hour has come to comprehend the necessity to enter fully the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Only those who resolve to follow this path can save themselves from the abyss and the second death.

God shines upon the perfect couple.

#### HUMAN SALVATION

In the name of Truth we have to recognise that the problem of human salvation is a true Chinese puzzle; very difficult to resolve. Jesus emphasises the tremendous difficulty of entering the Kingdom of Esotericism and attaining Eternal Salvation.

It is urgent to fabricate Soul if we really want to save ourselves. We have already said the human being only has incarnated an Embryo of Soul. We have also said that we need to strengthen this Embryo and later incarnate the Cosmic Soul. Now it is good to clarify, that to incarnate the Soul signifies at heart to be assimilated, devoured by the Tiger of Wisdom. We need the Tiger of Wisdom to devour us. This Tiger is the Intimus, our Real Being. The Aztecs say that the first race that existed in the world was devoured by tigers. In Yucatan existed the Temple of the Tigers. Quetzalcoatl, with his tiger claws, traps the human heart. The Tiger Cult was never absent in any of the Mystery Temples of America. The Order of the Tiger Knights was very sacred in Aztec Mexico.

It is interesting to remember that during human sacrifice, the hearts of maidens were offered to the Gods. All this contains an esoteric meaning, which the erudite ignoramus of this century do not understand. It is clear that we do not approve of human sacrifice. These sacrifices were barbaric; millions of children and maidens were sacrificed to the Gods. These were horrifying scenes of pain; abominable. We are only reflecting, however, upon the fact of offering the bleeding heart to the Gods. This fact is tremendous. The Intimus needs to swallow the heart of man, that is to say to assimilate it, absorb it, devour the human personality that has fabricated that which is called Soul.

It is truly the case that the Intimus is like a tree with many leaves. Each leaf is a human personality. The Intimus does not have one single personality as pseudo-esotericists believe. The Intimus has various personalities, and what is most astounding is that he can have them incarnated in different parts of the world.

When a human person does not fabricate Soul, it is logical that he is lost, and descends into the abyss. But this is not important to the Intimus. This is like a leaf that falls from the Tree of Life, one leaf without any importance. The Intimus continues attending to the

other personalities, struggling so that they may fabricate Soul, so as to devour them as the Tiger of Wisdom.

Therefore, the human person, the intellectual animal called man, is worth less than the ash of a cigarette. But, the fools feel themselves to be giants. Unfortunately, in all the pseudo-esoteric currents there abound mythomaniacs, individuals who feel themselves to be Masters, and enjoy it when others call them Masters; individuals who believe themselves to be Gods, individuals who presume to be Saints. The only one who is truly great is the Spirit, the Intimus. We, the intellectual animals, are leaves that the wind tosses about. Leaves of the Tree of Life; that is all. "Man is a hybrid mixture of plant and ghost."... "a poor shadow that can only achieve immortality if it fabricates that which is called Soul".

Humanity has failed. Most of humanity almost all, still do not have Soul. The great majority of humans are dead leaves, which the hurricane of fatality drags to the abyss; leaves fallen from the Tree of Life.

The wolf Fenrir breaks his terrible bonds as the Germanic Edda says. Karma falls upon the whole of humanity. The divinities of Valhalla will fight the enemy.

The Serpent of Midgard floods the entire Earth, and the world is a failure.

Germanic mythology is Nordic. The knowledge comes from the north. The first race was devoured by the Tigers of Wisdom. It was an immortal race. The second race was swept away by strong hurricanes. The third race was converted into birds. The fourth into fishermen. The fifth into he-goats.

The cradle of humanity is in the north. The Germanic Edda is Nordic wisdom. The ancestors of the Aztecs lived on the Sacred Island of the north.

The occult wisdom came from the north to Lemuria, and from Lemuria it passed to Atlantis. After the Atlantean submersion, the wisdom remained in those lands that formed part of the Atlantean continent. India never formed part of the Atlantean continent. It is absurd to think that all ancient wisdom is in India. If we want to find the Wisdom of the Serpent, we shall find it in Mexico, Egypt, Yucatan etc. These countries really formed part of Atlantis.

It is urgent to study the Germanic Edda, to know how to read between the lines, and then to investigate Easter Island, Mexico, Yucatan etc.

The Germanic Edda, with its Genesis and Apocalypse is pure Sexual Magic. The root of our Being is found in sex.

We need the Serpent to devour us. We need to be devoured by the Tiger. First, the Serpent devours us, and then the Tiger.

## CHAPTER 30

### THE FIVE POINTED STAR



The Pentagram expresses the dominion of the Spirit over the elements of nature. With this magical sign we can command the elemental creatures that inhabit the regions of Fire, Air, Water and Earth.

Before this terrible symbol demons tremble and flee in terror.

The Pentagram with the superior point upwards causes the tenebrous to flee. The Pentagram with the point downwards serves to call the tenebrous. Placed in the doorway with the superior point inwards and the two inferior angles outwards, it prevents black magicians from passing. The Pentagram is the Flaming Star. The Pentagram is the sign of the Word made flesh. According to the direction of its rays it can represent God or the Devil; the Sacrificial Lamb or the he-goat of Merides. When the Pentagram elevates its superior ray in the air, it represents Christ. When the Pentagram raises its two inferior points in the air, it represents Satan.

The Pentagram represents the complete man. With the superior ray upwards, it is the Master. With the superior ray downward and the two inferior angles upwards, it is the fallen Angel. Every fallen Bodhisattva is the inverted Flaming Star. Every Initiate who allows himself to fall becomes in fact, an inverted Flaming Star.

The best Electrum is a Flaming Star with the seven metals that correspond to the seven planets. These are the following: silver for the Moon; quicksilver for Mercury; copper for Venus; gold for the Sun; iron for Mars; tin for Jupiter and lead for Saturn.

One can make medallions to hang around the neck and rings to wear on the ring finger.

The Flaming Star can also be drawn on a very white lambskin to be kept in the bedroom. It can also be used at the threshold of the nuptial bedroom. Thus we can prevent the tenebrous from entering the bedroom. We can also draw the Pentagram on glass and this terrorises ghosts and demons.



The Pentagram is the symbol of the Universal Word of Life. With certain secret mantra the Pentagram can be made to shine instantly. In the Gopalātapani and Krisna Upanishad we have found the mantram that has the power to instantly form the terrible Flaming Star in the astral plane, before which demons flee in terror. This mantram is made up of five parts, which are: **KLIM KRISHNAYA GOVINDAYA GOPIJANA VALLABHAYA SWAHA**. By vocalising this mantram, the Flaming Star is instantly formed, before which the tenebrous of the eighteenth arcanum flee in terror. These demons violently attack the Initiate when he is working in the Great Work. The devotees of the Perfect Matrimony have to wage tremendous battles against the tenebrous. Each vertebra of the spinal column represents terrible battles against the black magicians. They struggle to deviate the student from the Path of the Razor's Edge.

The powerful mantram mentioned above has three perfectly defined stages. On reciting KLIM, which the occultists of India call the "seed of attraction", we provoke a flow of Christic energy, which descends instantly from the world of the Solar Logos to protect us, and then a mysterious door opens downwards. Then, by means of the three following parts of the mantram, he who has recited it is infused with Christic energy; and finally, by means of the fifth part, he who has received the Christic energy can radiate it with tremendous force to defend himself from the tenebrous. They then flee in terror.

The Word always crystallizes in geometric lines. This is demonstrated by magnetic tapes. When speech is recorded on a tape each letter crystallizes into geometric forms. Afterwards, it is sufficient to make the tape vibrate in the tape recorder for the speech to be repeated. God geometries. The word takes on geometric forms. This mantra cited by us has the power to form the Flaming Star instantly in the supersensitive worlds. This star is a vehicle of Christic force. This star represents the Word.

Everyone who is working in the Fiery Forge of Vulcan can defend themselves with this powerful mantram. This mantram is vocalized by pronouncing each syllable. With this mantram one can conjure demons that control the possessed.

It is urgent to learn how to create the Flaming Star instantly. With this mantram we can create that star to combat the tenebrous.

#### THE WORD

The erudite ignoramuses who so abound in this century, may laugh like idiots at what they do not know. These people suppose that our mantra is words without any value and that their energy is lost in space. They ignore the internal value of words. The principle substance of the word is unknown to them, and that is why they laugh at our mantra.

In every word there is an external and an internal value. It is precisely the internal value that is the principle substance of the word. The internal element of the word is not understood in our three-dimensional space. The internal element of the word must be sought in superior space, in dimensions superior to ours. Our space appears to us only as a part of superior space. This is how we reach the conclusion that we do not know the whole of space. All that we know is that small part which can be measured in terms of longitude, latitude and height.

The internal element of the word is formed geometrically in the superior dimensions of space. That is how with the mantra given in this chapter, we can undoubtedly form a pentagonal star, invisible to the physical eyes but perfectly visible to the sixth sense.

Scientists know nothing about the fourth dimension of matter in space. They know nothing about the hypergeometry of that type of fourth-dimensional space. To define space as the form of matter in the universe, is to suffer the most grave conceptual deficiency; which is, to introduce the concept of matter, that is to say, the unknown, because in fact matter continues to be the unknown. Every attempt to reach a physical definition of matter only leads to a dead end:  $x = y$ .  $y = x$ . This is the physicists' blind alley.

The psychological definitions of matter also lead to the same dead end. A sage said, "Matter (like "force") does not present any difficulty at all. We know about it, for the very good reason that we have invented it.... When we speak of matter we think of sensible objects. That which is difficult to deal with is the mental substitution of concrete but complex facts...

Strictly speaking, matter exists only as a concept... Truth to tell, the character of Matter, even when treated only as a conception is so unobvious, that the majority of persons are unable to tell exactly what they mean by it."

No one really knows what matter is and yet the conservative and reactionary school of materialistic positivism is founded on that concept.

Even though physicists may not like it, we have to state that "matter" and "energy" are officially accepted words, to designate a long series of complicated facts, the essential origin of which is unknown to science. Who has seen matter? Who has seen energy? We only see phenomena. No one has seen matter independent of substance. No one has seen energy separate from movement. Therefore this shows that matter and energy are only abstract concepts. No one sees matter separate from the object. No one sees energy separate from movement. Matter and energy separate from things and phenomena are a mystery for the human being. The human being is ninety seven percent subconscious and only three percent conscious. The human being dreams of the phenomena of nature and calls them matter, energy etc. Before the universe existed, before all the phenomena existed, there was the Word. Really the Logos dreams.

At the dawn of life, the Army of the Voice celebrated the rituals of Fire by singing in sacred language. The Great Word crystallized into geometric figures that were condensed by means of the Materia Prima of the Great Work, giving rise to all the phenomena of nature.

The World and Consciousness are really the result of the Word. Three-dimensional space is a property of our material perception. When we improve the quality of representations, the quality of perceptions also improves and we enter the superior dimensions of space where the three-dimensional world no longer exists, remaining in our memory only as a dream.

In reality, the world that is presented to our consciousness is only the mechanical aspect of all those combined causes that give rise to a definite series of sensations.

Beyond the World and the Consciousness, the principle cause of all existence is found. This is the Word. It is the Word that creates worlds.

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

The same was in the beginning with God.

All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.

In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.” The Word is completely symbolized by the five pointed star. This is the Flaming Star. With it we can defend ourselves against the tenebrous. Before this marvelous star the columns of Angels and demons tremble.

## CHAPTER 31

### THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

Tradition says that the Eskimos of Greenland and Alaska have their origin in distant Thule. It is said that the Eskimos are mixed with invaders from Polynesia, Tunguska and Dené.

The Great Gnostic Rosicrucian Master Arnold Krumm Heller speaks sublimely about distant Thule, the sacred island. Don Mario Rosso de Luna says that this island still exists, but is found in a state of Jinas. We know that the first human race existed on this island.

The polar race developed in an environment totally different from the present one. In that age, which dates back more than three hundred million years, the earth was really semi-etheric, semi-physical; it was an ocean, curved, blue as the night firmament.

In those times human beings could float in the atmosphere. Human bodies were androgynous and ethereal. These bodies were elastic and subtle. Just as they could maintain their gigantic form, ten or twenty meters tall, they could reduce their size at will and assume pygmy-like stature, or take the size of the present human body.

We cannot affirm that those people were hermaphroditic. This race was androgynous. The sexual energy operated in a different way, and they reproduced through the fissiparous sexual act. In a determined instant the original organism divided into exact halves. This is similar to multiplication by cellular division. Each time this occurred there was prayer and profound veneration of the Divine. Although it may seem incredible, the first human race reached a very high degree of civilization. With the plastic and ethereal matter of this primeval Earth, houses were built, palaces, cities and grandiose temples. Naturally, the pigs of today's materialism will laugh at our affirmations because they have never found the remains of this civilization. It is impossible to find the remains of such an ancient civilization, because in that age the Earth was ethereal, that is to say, it was made of pro-matter. Only in the memories of nature can the great clairvoyants find all the living history of the first race.

This is the protoplasmic race. This is the legitimate protoplasm of the human race. The great clairvoyants can laugh all they want at the Darwinian and Haeckelian protoplasm.

The fossil remains of human beings found in the subterranean caverns of the Earth have nothing to do with the protoplasmic race. These remains are those of degenerated tribes, descendants of the submerged Atlantis.

Religion, science and philosophy were totally united in the culture of the polar race. The inhabitants of distant Thule were Bodhisattva vas of the Masters of other Mahàmanvantaras.

Adam and Eve were one single being. Nowadays, Adam and Eve are separated and suffer and search for each other with an insatiable thirst to unite. Only during the sexual act are the man and woman one single being. In those moments of sexual voluptuousness both man and woman have the immense joy of being one single being.

The cosmic rituals of that age are very interesting. In the temples the trained clairvoyant can discover pure Occult Masonry Nevertheless, those rituals differed so greatly from those that currently exist in the world, that it would be impossible for the modern Mason to admit that these rituals were Masonic.

The lights of the Temple were not fixed. No sooner had the Venerable Master occupied a throne than he would abandon it. Some times the First Vigilant occupied a throne, to later change it for that of the Second Vigilant. The high dignitaries levitated to exchange among themselves their ceremonial positions. On their vestments the colors black and white were combined to represent the struggle between Spirit and matter. The construction of the Temple was perfect. The symbols and the tools of work were used inverted, to represent the drama that is projected into the centuries; the descent of Spirit toward matter. Thus we may contemplate with surprise the inverted scepters, chalice etc. all inverted. Life was at this time descending towards matter, and it was necessary then to give symbolic expression to this.

The sacred processions were grandiose. They made the Great Mysteries and the supreme descent of Spirit towards matter understandable. This was a magnificent event that was awaited through the course of the centuries. It was awaited with as much yearning as is today the return of man to the superior worlds.

The language of the protoplasmic race was the Word of Gold, a universal and cosmic language whose combinations of sound produce cosmic phenomena of all kinds. Those who follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony rediscover that primeval language within themselves. When the Sacred Fire reaches the level of the throat, we begin to speak in the very pure orthoepy of the divine language which, like a river of gold, flows delightfully beneath the dense forest of the Sun. Singing in this language, the parents of the Gods taught the Gods the cosmic laws of nature.

The script of the first race was the Runes. The mallet of Masonry comes from the arrow of the Egyptian God Ra, and this is a Rune. In that epoch, the rituals of the polar Temple were all runic. The movements of the officials were runic. This is the Divine Script. Let us remember that the Swastika is a Rune. The Hebrew letters are nothing other than modifications of runic letters.

The cradle of occult wisdom was not Asia as many believe. The true cradle of occult wisdom was the sacred island, distant Thule, about which Huiracocha said so many beautiful things.

In the epoch of the protoplasmic race, the sacred isle was not in the north. That island was in fact a continent positioned exactly on the equatorial line. Much later, with the revolution of the axes of the Earth, this island came to be in the north. The revolution of the Earth's axes has already been demonstrated by contemporary science. Nowadays the poles are deviating toward the equator.

The present Eskimos, although mixed with other races, are not descendants of the first race. Rather they are degenerated Atlanteans, but they maintain some very interesting traditions. These people have a family bond that unites them. Each patriarch uses a special amulet consisting of a sign, totem mark, or the name of a species of sacred animal, which he passes on to his descendants. Because they live in the North Pole, many

thinkers may feel inclined to believe that this race could have its origin in the primitive Nordics of the first age.

It is interesting to know that among the ancient Eskimos there was no special authority, cacicue or king. They were ruled by a council of elders. The young males united in Perfect Matrimony with women of other clans, but the amulet served as a distinguishing sign to avoid marriages among relatives. In other times polyandry existed. They killed every female child that was born before the male son. Fortunately, they have now abandoned that barbaric custom.

In his book entitled "History of Matrimony", R. Westermarch says that the Eskimos lent their wife to another man, or exchanged her. In fact, this is an adulterous custom. A horrible custom incompatible with the doctrine preached by our Adorable Saviour Jesus the Christ. But, every rule has its exception and we cannot believe that all Eskimos have the same barbaric custom. There is everything in the Garden of the Lord.

It is a custom for the Eskimos to wrap their dead in skins and to bury them beneath a tumulus surrounded by a fence. In the Aleutian Islands they were tied with cords, and buried in the crevices of cliffs.

The Eskimos know the law of eternal return; they know that the ego returns to a new womb. The fetishes or diminutive dolls of the Eskimos symbolize the Essence. They believe that the Essence is tiny and diminutive, but the priests do not ignore that the Soul is fabricated with it.

Pregnancy, the birth of children, puberty and death are celebrated with special esoteric practices.

The Eskimos adore the feminine principle of God. They love their sublime elder Sedna who lives in the depths of the ocean and sends marine animals for their nourishment. Naturally, the erudite ignoramuses who know nothing about occult science laugh at the divine religion of the Eskimos. The best canticles and rituals of the Eskimos are for the Divine Mother. The symbolic journeys of the shaman (priest) in search of the ancient Sedna, to console her when she becomes angered, and the processions that the community makes to reconcile her remind us of the symbolic journeys of the Masonic candidate around the lodge. The journeys are the external symbols of the elevation of the candidates' consciousness through the superior worlds. The five symbolic journeys of Occult Masonry are intimately related with the five Initiations of Major Mysteries. When they see these journeys of the Eskimos, the profane and ignorant do nothing but laugh and laugh at what they do not know. They laugh like idiots, they laugh at what they do not know.

The Eskimos know with perfect exactitude, as the true Initiate who has awakened his sixth sense also knows, that there exist genies, elves, gnomes, giants, salamanders of the fire, undines etc., etc. Fortunately, official science, after having accepted hypnotism and having baptized it with the new name hypnology, has to accept clairvoyance as a logical consequence. Only in this way is it possible to explain to ourselves that a subject in a hypnotic state can see through a wall or can inform about what is happening often at a distance of thousands of kilometers.

What science rejects today, it accepts tomorrow. Today those who laugh at Paracelsus and the Eskimos because of the elementals, gnomes, pygmies, salamanders, genies, undines, sylphs etc., will have to laugh at themselves and become red with embarrassment when these creatures are rediscovered by science. Who would have believed only five years ago in the glass snake? Now, in 1961 a famous scientist, one of those who previously described himself as incredulous, has just discovered the famous glass snake. This snake has the power to drop its tail at will in cases of danger, easily being able to regenerate it afterwards. When the glass snake finds itself in danger, attacked by some animal, it coils up, becomes rigid and throws itself over the animal. It then instantly abandons its tail and its head escapes in a flash. The animal is distracted by the tail while the snake saves itself. Later a new tail grows from the head. Thus it; Nature has many marvels, and it is necessary to learn how to respect all religions, because they are but forms of a single universal religion. Tremendous truths and cosmic sciences are contained in every religion, unknown to the erudite ignoramuses of this barbaric age.

All those who want to profoundly self-realize must work in their laboratory with the Sulphur (Fire), the Nitrogen (Air), the Man (Water) and the Bull (Earth). These four elements form a cross. The alchemist who follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony must transmute the lead into gold within the profound caverns of the great mountain range (the spinal column).

In this great mountain range live the Gnomes, the guardians of all the treasures of the Earth, the great alchemists who transmute lead into gold.

The Gnomes work with the Salamanders of the Fire, with the Sylphs of the Air and the voluptuous Undines of the pure Water of Life. The ardent Salamanders fertilize the unquiet Undines, and the happy and playful Sylphs animate the Fire of the laboratory's furnace (the chakra called the Church of Ephesus) so that the Water (semen) evaporates from within its container (the sex). The seminal vapors rise through the chimney to the distillery (the brain). There the Gnomes perform the great distillation, perfectly transmuting the remaining lead into gold.

It is necessary to transmute the lead of the personality into the gold of the Spirit. Only in this way can we again speak the very pure orthoepy of the Divine Language. Our motto is Thelema (Will).

We need to pass through the five Great Initiations of Fire, symbolized by the Three Degrees of Occult Masonry. We need to return, to go back to the Divine Wisdom of distant Thule. Much has been said about this distant Thule, the Land of the Gods. The ancestors of the Eskimos and the Aztecs reside there. Quetzalcoatl lives there. From there he came and there he returned. The Emperor Montezuma sent a group of ambassador magicians to that mysterious Thule. They went in a state of Jinas; that is to say, they traveled within the fourth dimension. Distant Thule is the Sacred Land, the Sacred Isle, the first continent to exist and the last to cease to exist. That continent is found in the polar icecap of the north, within the fourth dimension. The Aztec magicians sent by Montezuma arrived there in a state of Jinas, carrying presents to the ancestors of the Aztecs. On their return they brought a message for Montezuma and the Aztecs, which we could synthesize as follows: "If you do not stop your passions, cruelties and vices you

will be punished. White men will come from the sea and will conquer you and destroy you.” All this was fulfilled by the arrival of the Spanish in Mexico.

The matter of the fourth dimension, and of a sacred land within the fourth dimension at the North Pole, may make the erudite ignoramuses laugh. They in fact have not studied all the dimensions of space. It is a shame that mathematics cannot define the dimensions of space. “Every mathematical expression always corresponds to a realization of realities”. Thus one thinks with formal logic. Fortunately though, there exists a dialectic logic that would permit us to use mathematics to define the six fundamental dimensions of the universe.

Generally, the dimensions are represented by powers: the first, second, third, fourth, etc. It was precisely this that provided a base for Hinton to construct his famous theory of tesseracts, or four dimensional solids (A raised to the fourth power). This is the representation of dimensions in the form of powers. Many authors consider that mathematics has nothing to do with dimensions because there is no difference between the dimensions. This concept appears false to us. We believe that the difference between dimensions is obvious, and that the entire universe is made according to the Law of Number, Measure and Weight. What happens is that whilst the mind is bottled up in formal logic we will limit the use of mathematics to the three dimensional world. We urgently need dialectic logic to be able to consider as something logical, the representation of dimensions by powers. This is only possible dialectically; with dialectic logic.

Metageometry studies “Superior Space”. Metageometry is destined to totally replace Euclidian geometry. In fact, Euclidian geometry only serves to investigate the properties of a particular physical space. But wanting to abandon the study of the fourth vertical clearly means that physics will be halted in its progress.

The vital secret of all mechanics is found in the fourth coordinate. Metageometry has the merit of considering the three dimensional world as a section of a superior space. The point of three dimensional spaces is only a sectional slice of a Metageometry line. With formal logic it is impossible to consider Metageometry lines as distances between points in our space, and it is impossible to represent them forming figures in our space. But, with dialectic logic you have distances between points of our space and we can represent these with figures and qualities. It is not absurd then, to say that the continent of the North Pole belongs to the fourth dimension. Neither would it be absurd in light of the thought of dialectic logic, to affirm that this continent is inhabited by people who have physical bodies. We can make a map of this continent and this would be accepted by dialectic logic. Formal logic on the other hand, besides considering our affirmations absurd, would lead us in fact into error.

The three-dimensionality of the world certainly exists in our psyche, in our receptive apparatus. It is also there where we can all find the marvels of the supradimensional, if we develop clairvoyance, clairaudience etc.; that is to say, if we perfect our psychic apparatus. Only through the development of our powers of internal perception can we study the superior dimensions of nature. Materialistic positivism has built a “Great Wall of China” around free investigation. Now, the erudite ignoramuses condemn as anti-scientific all which arises contradictory to that wall. Materialistic positivism is



conservative and reactionary. We the Gnostics are revolutionaries and we totally reject reactionary and conservative ideas.

Emmanuel Kant, the great German philosopher, considers space to be a property of the receptivity of the world by our consciousness.

“We carry in ourselves the conditions of our space, and therefore, within ourselves we will find the conditions that allow us to establish correlations between our space and superior space.”

When the microscope was invented the world of the infinitely small was opened to us. In the same way the world of the fourth dimension will be opened to us with the awakening of the sixth sense.

Those who have developed the sixth sense can study the Akāsa Records of nature and discover for themselves the reality of the polar continent of the north.

The first race that existed in the world was of a black color. This was the protoplasmic race; the androgynous race that reproduced itself through the fissiparous sexual act (similar to multiplication by cellular division).

The first race lived in the fourth dimension of space. The Earth itself was then submerged within the fourth dimension. That race had a gigantic civilization, the Language of Gold was spoken and they wrote with runic letters. These letters are of great esoteric power. In that epoch, the Angel Uriel wrote a precious cosmic book with runic letters. We can only study this book in the Akāsa Records.

The manner of perception and representation of the people of the first race was not subjective as is that of humanity today. These polar people had clear and perfect objective representations and perceptions. They could see bodies in a complete and exact manner. The people of today can only see sides, angles, faces, surfaces etc. Now nobody sees complete bodies. People of today are degenerated and only have incomplete, subjective perceptions and representations of a type which is completely degenerate and subjective. We need to return to the point of departure and regenerate our psychic apparatus through Sexual Magic and internal meditation to reconquer objective representations and perceptions.

It is urgent to eliminate all subjective elements from our representations and perceptions. This is possible by improving the quality of the representations with the technique of meditation, and by regenerating the psychic apparatus with Sexual Magic.

In the north is the cradle of occult wisdom, and not in the orient as some orientalist suppose.

The Eskimos conserve many religious traditions that are worth seriously investigating.

Archimedes said, “Give me a point of support and I will move the universe.” Archimedes searched for the lever to move the universe. This lever exists. Eliphas Levi says that this lever is the Astral Light. We prefer to speak more clearly and say that the lever of Archimedes is Kundalini. Whoever develops Kundalini can place his body of flesh and bone into the fourth dimension to transport himself to distant Thule, the Land of the Gods. Whoever knows how to pray and ask Mother Kundalini, could well beg her to put him in the fourth dimension and transport him to the Sacred Island. Kundalini is the lever

of Archimedes, the lever with which we place ourselves in the fourth dimension, traveling with our physical bodies. The invention of the lever immediately differentiated primitive man from the animal, and in fact was linked with the real appearance of concepts. If we understand in depth, psychically, the action of the lever we discover with astonishment that its construction consists of a correct syllogism. Whoever does not know how to construct a syllogism correctly, can neither totally understand the action of a lever. The syllogism in the psychic sphere is literally the same thing as the lever in the physical sphere. In reality we can be sure that the beings living on Earth are divided into two groups; those who know the action of the lever and those who do not know his action.

Man needs the lever of Archimedes, the Superastral Serpent, to put himself into the fourth dimension and transport himself with his body to the Land of the Gods.

When mathematics has renounced the fundamental axioms of identity and difference, the path is found that leads to a superior order of things in the superior dimensions of space.

The great writer, P.O. said,

“In the world of the infinite and variable magnitudes, a magnitude may not be the same as itself. One part can be equal to the whole; and of two equal magnitudes one can be infinitely greater than the other.”

In reality this can seem a complete absurdity when we study the question in the light of the mathematics of constant and finite numbers. But it is certain, completely certain and true, that the mathematics of constant and finite numbers is in itself the calculus of the relations that exist between nonexistent matter that is, the calculus of the absurd. Then, we can completely affirm that what appears as absurd from the point of view of this mathematics may really be true, even though people do not believe it.

On a certain occasion a famous penologist said, “To discover truth we have to renounce logic.” In part this lawyer spoke the truth, in another way he did not. In reality we have to renounce formal logic, but not logic, because logic is the art of correct thinking. If we stop thinking correctly clearly we fall into the absurd. In his “Critique of Pure Reason”, Emmanuel Kant showed us the path of a transcendental logic. Before Bacon and the famous Aristotle, in the archaic scriptures of the sacred land of the Vedas, formulae for a superior logic were already given. These formulae were written in very ancient books. This logic is dialectic logic. This is intuitive logic, the logic of ecstasy, the logic of the infinite. This logic existed long before deductive or inductive logic were formulated. When man masters this marvelous key of the mind called dialectic logic, he can open the mysterious door of the world of natural causes without danger of falling into error. The axioms of dialectic logic can only be formulated during ecstasy.

If we really want to deeply understand the multidimensional world and visit the sacred land of the Gods situated in the northern polar cap, we urgently need to cast everything out from the Temple of our mind, all the intellectual idols that have become axioms. We need to liberate the mind, free it from formal logic, which is only good for Moliere and his caricatures.

The lands of Jinas, the marvels hidden within the “Thousand and One Nights”, the countries of gold where the ineffable Gods of the aurora live, become a tremendous

reality when we find the lever of Archimedes. Supported by this mysterious lever we spring to the fourth dimension. The hour has arrived to liberate the mind and to awaken Kundalini. The moment has arrived for the human being to learn to pass to the fourth dimension at will any time he wishes. If someone who has awakened Kundalini were to supplicate to this Kundalini in the moments when falling asleep, asking to be placed in the fourth dimension and transported to the sacred island of the north pole, you could be sure dear reader, that the miracle would inevitably occur. The only thing that the Initiate needs is to know is how to raise himself from the bed whilst conserving sleep. The Snake will help him with everything when he in turn, knows how to help himself.

*“Help yourself and I will help you.”*

## CHAPTER 32

### THE DIVINE TRINITY

The sacred scriptures of India affirm that the navel, the heart and the throat are igneous centers of the human organism, and also add that meditating on these centers; we encounter the Masters Sarasvati, Lakshmi, Parvati or Gauri in successive hierarchical order. These three Masters work with the three levels of our resplendent Dragon of Wisdom. These three Masters control the forces that come from the three aspects of the Solar Logos.

Sarasvati works with the forces of the Father. Lakshmi works with the forces of the Son, and Pārvati with the forces of the Holy Spirit.

Sarasvati exerts control over the human mind, Lakshmi exerts control over the astral body, and Parvati exerts control over the physical body.

The Apprentice has to perfect his physical body by accustoming it to the practice of Sexual Magic with his priestess wife. This work is very arduous and difficult.

The Journeyman needs to perfect his astral body until it becomes a useful instrument.

The Master needs to perfect his mental body with the power of Fire that blazes in the universal orchestration.

The Apprentice must invoke the Master Pārvati to help him to control the sexual organs during the practice of Sexual Magic. The Journeyman must invoke Lakshmi to teach him how to project the astral body. It is urgent to learn how to travel consciously and positively in the astral body.

The Master must invoke Sarasvati so that he may help him to Christified the mind. These invocations are made during Sexual Magic.

It is necessary to invoke the forces of the Holy Spirit during Sexual Magic. It is urgent to call the forces of the Christ so that they give rise to the birth of the Christ Astral in the depths of our interior universe. It is indispensable to ask the forces of the Father for assistance with our mind. We need to engender the Christ Mind. The physical, astral and mental vehicles must become fine instruments of the Spirit.

It is indispensable to learn how to leave consciously in the astral body. Let us remember that the mind is found within the astral. It is urgent to visit the Temples of the White Lodge consciously. In the astral we can study at the feet of the Master.

In the following paragraphs we will teach the mantra for astral projection as taught by a sage in one of his books. These mantras are in the Sanskrit language and the yogis of India use them to leave in the astral body.

#### MANTRAM FOR ASTRAL PROJECTION

*“Hare Ram. Hare Ram, Ram Hare Hare. Hare Cristo. Hare Cristo, Cristo, Cristo, Hare, Hare.*

*Hare Murare Modup Coiptus Hare Copal Govind Mukum Sonre.*

*Mage Prage Yodi Kolpi Basi Parvot Tullo Hiro No Dane En Bai de Nem*

*Sri Govind, Sri Govind. Sri Govind. Sri Govind. Ganesha Namap.”*

The devotee should fall asleep with the head towards the north or towards the east. It is necessary that the devotee should first learn by heart these mantra of India. The devotee should lie down dorsal decubitus (face up), should beg, call and invoke with all his Soul the Master Laksmi to take him out consciously and positively in the astral body. It is necessary to call Laksmi in the name of the Christ.

#### INVOCATION

*“In the name of the Christ, by the glory of the Christ, by the power of the Christ, I call you, Lakshmi Lakshmi Lakshmi Amen.”*

This invocation is repeated thousands of times supplicating to the Master Lakshmi to take you consciously out of the physical body and to teach you how to travel consciously in the astral body. After making this invocation, recite the Sanskrit mantra thousands of times with the mind concentrated on the Christ. Fall asleep calmly while making the invocation. When you wake up, practice a retrospective exercise to remember where you were, where you walked, with whom you were speaking etc.

It is necessary to ask Lakshmi to teach you how to go consciously into the astral.

It is necessary to have patience as great as that of Saint Job to learn how to go out consciously in the astral body. Let us remember that the degree of Apprentice is of seven years and that only after seven years do the first flashes of illumination begin.

We give this caution so that the student knows what to expect. For the curious, the profane and the profaners of the Temple; it is best that they leave. This science is not for the curious.

In accordance with how the devotee practices Sexual Magic with his priestess wife; in accordance with how his conduct becomes more and more upright; in accordance with his continuing sanctification; the splendors and powers of the Intimus (the Spirit) begin to reflect in his astral body and in his mind. Then comes illumination. That is the path, but this illumination is only after the degree of Apprentice (we are speaking in the terminology of Occult Masonry). Every true candidate prepared for illumination will be able to be recognized and verified with the square and the compass.

When the Spirit and the human personality act in an orderly manner and in full harmony, the devotee is prepared for illumination.

Whoever complains of lack of illumination, cannot withstand the trial of the square and the compass. When the inferior quaternary loyally obeys the Spirit, the result is illumination. As long as the inferior quaternary does not obey the Spirit, that is to say, while the human personality does not know how to obey the Spirit, illumination is impossible.

The devotee should purify his bedroom daily with special aromatic substances. Incense purifies the astral body. A good incense attracts the great Masters that we need for our work.

We can mix incense with gum-benzoin. Benzoin purifies the astral body and dispels gross and sensual thoughts. Benzoin can be mixed with incense in a perfume censer, or all burnt within a brazier. This is the most practical.

The essence of roses can also be mixed with these perfumes to purify the environment. It is good to remember that roses have great power. The rose is the queen of flowers. It is necessary that the rose of the Spirit opens its fragrant and delicious bud upon the cross of our body.

We also recommend olibanum to create a devotional atmosphere in the nuptial bedroom. Husband and wife should live in the midst of perfume and Love.

Incense and perfume burn delightfully in all Hindu, Parsee, Jam, Shinto temples etc., etc. Incense and perfumes were never absent from the temples of Greece, Rome, Persia etc.

The devotee needs much purification and sanctification to reach illumination.

#### SPECIAL INDICATION

Jesus, the Great Hierophant said, "Help yourself and I will help you." So then, the Gnostic student should take account of these words of the Master. The mantra to go out in the astral body as we have taught in this chapter are marvelous. The invocation to the Master Lakshmi is magnificent, marvelous, but the Gnostic student must help him self, must concentrate on the navel. He must fall asleep singing the mantra mentally, and when he finds himself dozing, when he feels that lassitude characteristic of sleep he should imagine himself to be a breeze, a gas, something subtle, to feel himself to be completely aerial and gaseous, and in that state, feeling thus, aerial and subtle, to forget the heaviness of the physical body, to think that he can fly anywhere because he no longer has weight of any kind. Forgetting his physical body, feeling like a cloud, aroma, breeze, divine breath, he should leap up from his bed. Do not try to leap mentally; it is urgent that all this is translated into action, into concrete acts. Once outside the physical body, leave your house and direct yourself in the astral body to the Gnostic Church, or to whichever place you want. With the astral body one can travel to other planets. With the astral body one can visit the most distant places of the cosmos, the Mystery Temples etc.

With the astral body the devotee will be able to study the Akāsa Records of nature, and know all past, present and future events. There is an oriental prophesy which states that by the end of the twentieth century scientists will have special radio-television apparatus to study the Akāsa Records of nature. Then the whole of humanity will be able to see on the screen all the history of the Earth and its races, all the living history of the great Men like Jesus, Mohammed, Buddha, Hermes, and Quetzalcoatl. Today man struggles to perfect the radio to receive the discourses of the Christ, Cicero, Orpheus etc. These waves exist because nothing stops vibrating in nature, and it is only a question of perfecting the radio and the radio-television. The day is not far off, when man will invent certain special lenses to see the astral body and the astral plane. The Great White Lodge is initiating these types of scientific inventions and discoveries.

## CHAPTER 33

### THE CHRIST

The Adorable God Khristos (Christ) comes from the archaic cults to the Fire-God. The letters P (pyre) and X (cross), represent the hieroglyph for generation of the Sacred Fire.

Christ was worshipped in the mysteries of Mithra, Apollo, Aphrodite, Jupiter, Janus, Vesta, Iacchus, Astarte, Demeter, Quetzalcoatl etc.

The Christic principle has never been absent from any religion. All religions are one. Religion is as inherent to life as humidity is to water. The Great Cosmic Universal Religion was modified into thousands of religious forms. The priests of all religious forms are completely identifiable with one another because of the fundamental principles of the Great Cosmic Universal Religion.

There is no basic difference between the Mohammedan priest and the Jewish priest, or between the Pagan priest and the legitimate Christian one. Religion is one, single and absolutely universal. The ceremonies of the Shinto priest of Japan or of the Mongol Lamas are similar to the ceremonies of the witch-doctors and sorcerers of Africa and Oceania.

When a religious form degenerates, it disappears and the universal life creates new religious forms in its place.

Authentic Primitive Gnostic Christianity comes from Paganism. Before Paganism the Cosmic Christ was worshipped in all cults. In Egypt, Christ was Osiris and whoever incarnated him was an Osirified one. In all ages there have been Masters who have assimilated the Infinite Universal Christic Principle. In Egypt, Hermes was the Christ. In Mexico, the Christ was Quetzalcoatl. In Sacred India, Krishna is Christ. In the Holy Land the Great Gnostic Jesus, who was educated in the land of Egypt was the one who had the joy of assimilating the Universal Christic Principle, and because of this he was worthy of being re-baptized again with the Seity (Beingness) of Fire and of the Cross, Khristos.

The Nazarene, Jesus-Iesus-Zeus is the modern man who totally incarnates the Universal Christic Principle. Before him, many Masters incarnated this Christic principle of Fire.

The Rabbi of Galilee is a God because he totally incarnated the Cosmic Christ. Hermes, Quetzalcoatl, Kt are Gods because they also incarnated the Cosmic Christ.

It is necessary to worship the Gods; they help their devotees.

“Ask, and it shall be given you.. Knock, and it shall be opened unto you.” The art of producing Fire is Sexual Magic. Only with the Perfect Matrimony can we produce Fire, develop it and incarnate the Christ. Thus we become Gods.

The Christic Principle is always the same. The Masters who incarnate it are living Buddha's. Among them there are always hierarchies. The Buddha Jesus is the most exalted Initiate of the Universal White Fraternity.

When a religious form has fulfilled its mission, it disintegrates. Jesus the Christ was in fact the initiator of a New Era. Jesus was a religious necessity of that time. At the end of

the Roman Empire the Pagan priestly caste had fallen into the most complete disrepute. The multitudes no longer respected the priests and the artists satirized the divine rituals in comedies, sarcastically nicknaming the Divinities of Olympus and Avernus. It is painful to see how these people depicted the God Bacchus as a drunken woman, and at other times caricatured him as a potbellied drunkard mounted upon a donkey. They represented the ineffable and blessed Goddess Venus as an adulterous woman who went in search of orgiastic pleasure, followed by Nymphs who were chased by Satyrs before Pan and Bacchus.

In that time of religious decadence, the people of Greece and Rome did not even respect Mars, the God of War. They sarcastically represented him trapped by Vulcan's invisible net, in the instant of committing adultery with his wife, the beautiful Venus. The way in which they would ridicule the wronged, the sarcasm, the irony etc., clearly show the decadence of Paganism. Not even Jupiter-Olympus, the Father of the Gods, escaped profanation for he was sarcastically represented in many satires busy seducing Goddesses, Nymphs and mortals. Priapus became the terror of husbands, and Olympus the ancient abode of the Gods, became a licentious bacchanal.

The terrible Avernus (inferno) ruled by Pluto, source of terror for innumerable centuries, no longer frightened anybody and became a subject of comedy with intrigues of all kinds, sarcasm and ridicule that made everybody laugh. The anathemas and the excommunications of priests, pontiffs, bishops etc., etc., did not have any effect, because the people no longer respected them. The religious form had fulfilled its mission and its death was inevitable. Most of the priests then degenerated and prostituted themselves in the already degenerate temples of Vesta, Venus-Aphrodite and Apollo.

At that time many Pagan priests became vagrants, comedians, puppeteers, beggars. The common people would make fun of them and run after them throwing stones. Thus ended the religious form of Roman Paganism. That form had already completed its mission and now all that remained was for it to die.

The world needed something new. The universal religion needed to manifest in a new form. Jesus was the initiator of that New Era. In fact, Jesus the Christ was the Divine Hero of the New Age.

The Nicene Council held in the year 325 A.D. did not create a new hero, as the materialistic pigs suppose. In the Nicene Council a Doctrine and a Man were officially recognized:

The Doctrine was primitive Christianity today disfigured by the Roman Catholic sect. The Man was Jesus. Many men had declared themselves Avatars of the New Era, but none except for Jesus had taught the Doctrine of the New Era. The facts speak for themselves and Jesus spoke with facts; that is why He was recognized as the initiator of the New Era.

The Doctrine of Jesus is Christic esotericism, the Solar Religion of all ages and centuries.

The Gnosticism taught by Jesus is the religion of the Sun, the primeval Christianity of the Gods of the Dawn.

At the Nicene Council, legal status was in fact given to a new religious form that had long endured terrifying persecution and martyrdom. It is sufficient to remember the



circus of lions in the times of Nero, when the Christians were thrown into the arena to be devoured by these wild animals.

Let us remember the times of the catacombs and the sufferings of all those Gnostics. It was only just that the Nicene Council should definitively recognize in a totally official form a Solar Doctrine and a Man who had incarnated the Cosmic Christ.



### The Single Authentic Image of Our Lord Jesus Christ

Taken from an engraved emerald, made by order of the Roman Emperor Tiberius. It comes from the Treasure of Constantinople and was surrendered by the Sultan of Turkey to Pope Innocent VIII as ransom for his brother, held captive by the Christians. This likeness has been taken directly from the priceless emerald, which forms part of the Treasure of the Vatican.

We clarify that the Holy Gods of the Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Thenan, Scandinavian, Gaelic, Germanic, Assyrian, Aramaic, Babylonian, Persian religions etc., etc., have not died. These Gods fulfilled their mission and then they withdrew, that is all. In a future Mahāvantara those ineffable Gods and their divine religions will return in the right day and hour to manifest anew.

When a religious form disappears, it entrusts its ecumenical universal principles to the religious form that follows it; that is the Law of Life.

Jesus had the divine attributes of Krishna, Buddha, Zeus-Jupiter, Apollo. All of them were born of a virgin. In fact, the Christ is always born of the Virgin Mother of the World. Every Master practices Sexual Magic and, speaking in a symbolic sense, we can affirm that the Christ is born within the womb of the priestess wife.

The emblems, symbols and dramas of the Birth of the Gods are always the same. The God Mithra was born on 24th December at mid night, just as Jesus. The birthplace of Jesus was Bethlehem. This name comes from the name of the God of the Babylonian and Germanic peoples, who named their Sun God Bel or Belen. By this they wanted to make understood the reality of a Man who had incarnated the Christ-Sun.

Thus the Goddesses Isis, Juno, Demeter, Ceres, Vesta, Maia, were personified in the mother of the Hierophant Jesus. The Hebraic Maria was a great Initiate. Every occultist knows this. All these Goddess-Mothers can represent the Divine Mother Kundalini of whom the Universal Word of Life is always born.

All the martyred Saints, Virgins, Angels, Cherubim, Seraphim, Arch angels, Powers, Virtues and Thrones are the same as the Demi-Gods, Titans, Goddesses, Sylphs, Cyclops and Messengers of the Gods, but now with new names. The religious principles are always the same. The religious forms may change, but the principles do not change because there is only one religion; the Universal Religion.

The ancient convents of nuns reappeared in a new form, but with the misfortune that the medieval priests, not knowing the Great Arcanum, only used the priestesses to fornicate. If they had known the Great Arcanum the priestesses would have fulfilled a great mission, and the priests would have attained profound self-realization. Then the Roman Catholic form would not have degenerated and Christic Esotericism would now be resplendent in all temples.

In the New Age of Aquarius, Gnostic Christic esotericism will replace the Catholic form, and the human being will venerate the ineffable Gods. The Perfect Matrimony is the religious path of the New Age.

It is impossible to incarnate the Cosmic Christ without Sexual Magic. Love is the highest religion. God is Love. The hour has arrived to understand in depth the profound meaning of that which is called Love. Really, Love is the only type of energy that can totally Christify us.

Sex is the stone of the Sun. Sex is the cornerstone upon which we have to build the Temple for the Lord.

“The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord’s doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes.”

It is precisely this stone that is rejected by infrasexuals who presume to be perfect. It is really something marvelous that this stone, considered taboo, or sinful, or simply an instrument of pleasure, be placed at the head of the corner of the Temple.

“Therefore I say unto you, the kingdom of God (the Magis Regnum or Kingdom of Magic) shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.” (See: Matthew 21; verses 42- 44).

Sex is the foundation stone of the family, because without it the family could not exist. Sex is the foundation stone of man because without it man could not come into existence. Sex is the foundation stone of the Universe because without it the Universe could not exist.

The sexual energy of the Third Logos flows from the centre of every nebula, and from the vortex of every atom. When this energy stops flowing from the centre of the Earth, this planet will become a corpse. The sexual energy of the Third Logos has three modes of expression: 1. Reproduction of the species; 2. Evolution of the human race; 3. Spiritual development.

Kundalini is the same type of energy as that from which the Third Logos elaborates all the elements of the Earth.

In nature there are three types of energy. First; that of the Father, second; that of the Son, third; that of the Holy Spirit, In India the Father is Brahma; the Son, Visnu, the Holy Spirit, Siva.

The force of the Holy Spirit must return inwards and upwards. It is urgent that the sexual forces are sublimated to the heart. In this magnetic centre these forces are mixed with the forces of the Son, to rise to the superior worlds. Only the person who completely develops Kundalini is totally christified. Only the person who is christified can incarnate the Father.

The Son is one with the Father and the Father is one with the Son. No one reaches the Father but through the Son. Thus it is written.

The forces of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit descend, to later return inwards and upwards. This is Law.

The energies of the Holy Spirit descend to the sexual organs. The energies of the Son descend to the heart, and the energies of the Father, to the mind. We return via the energies of the Holy Spirit, and on this return there are marvelous encounters. In the heart we meet the Christ and in the mind, the Father. These encounters signify the return inwards and up wards. Thus we pass beyond the fourth, fifth and sixth dimensions of space. Then we liberate our selves completely.

Much has been said about the Hierophant Jesus, but in reality no body knows his personal biography. There is a tendency to castrate the Hierophant Jesus. The Christian sects depict an infrasexual Jesus, effeminate, weak, but at times angry, like a capricious woman. Naturally, all of this is absurd. The reality is that nobody knows the personal life of Jesus because we do not have his biography. Only with the faculties of objective clairvoyance can we study the life of Jesus in the Akàsic Records of Nature. The Akāsa is a subtle agent that penetrates and permeates all space. All the events of the Earth and its races, the life of Jesus etc., are depicted as an eternal and living film in the Akāsa This medium even permeates the air. Radio-television science, towards the end of this century, will have instruments adequate to see the Akāsa records. Then, with this equipment people will study the personal life of the Hierophant Jesus We already know that all movement is relative and that there is only one constant; the velocity of light. Light travels at a certain constant velocity. With their lenses, the astronomers perceive stars that have already ceased to exist. What they see and even photograph of these stars is the memory, the Akāsa. Many of these stars are so distant, that the light coming from them could have begun its journey before the formation of the world. This slowness of light, this constant, may in reality make possible the invention of certain special instruments, with which the past can be seen. None of this is impossible. With a very special telescope, with a very special radio-television apparatus it is possible to capture sounds and light, events and happenings that have occurred on our Earth since the formation of the world. Science will achieve this very soon, at the end of this century. Then it will be possible to write the biography of Jesus.

The Gnostics, in the astral body, study the Akāsa records whenever it is necessary. We know the life of the Great Master and we know that Jesus was really a complete man in the fullest sense of the word. Jesus had a priestess wife, because he was not an infrasexual. The wife of Jesus was very much a Lady Adept, endowed with great secret powers. Jesus traveled through Europe and was a member of a Mediterranean Mystery School. Jesus studied in Egypt, and practiced Sexual Magic with his priestess inside one of the pyramids. That is how he recapitulated the initiations, and later achieved the Venustic Initiation. Jesus traveled through Persia, India etc. Thus, the Great Master was a Master in the most complete sense of the word.

The four Gospels are really four texts of Alchemy and White Magic. Initiation begins with the transmutation of the water of life (semen) into the Wine of Light of the Alchemists. This miracle is realized at the Wedding of Canaan; always in wedlock. With this miracle one begins to traverse the path of initiation. All the drama of the life, Passion and Death of Jesus is as ancient as the world. This drama comes from the ancient archaic religions of the past and is known in every corner of the world. This drama is applicable to Jesus, and in general to all those who traverse the Path of the Razor's Edge. That drama is not the personal life of one man. That drama is the esoteric life of all those who follow the Secret Path. That drama can be applied to Jesus, just as to any other Christified Initiate. Actually, the drama of the life, Passion, Death and Resurrection of Jesus is a cosmic drama that existed king before the existence of the world. That drama is known in all worlds of infinite space.

The four Gospels can only be understood with the key of Sexual Magic and the Perfect Matrimony. The four Gospels were only writ ten to serve as a guide to the few who follow the Path of the Razor's Edge. The four Gospels were never written for the multitudes. The work of adapting the cosmic drama to the New Age was marvelous. Secret groups of Initiates took part in this work. They did a splendid job.

When lay people study the Gospels, they misinterpret them.

Jesus had the heroism to assimilate the Christic Substance in all his internal vehicles. He achieved this by working with INRI (Fire). Thus, the Hierophant was able to be One with the Father. Jesus became a Christ and ascended to the Father. Everyone who assimilates the Christic Substance in the physiological, biological, animic and Spiritual self becomes a Christ. So then, Christ is not some kind of human or divine individual. Christ is a cosmic substance that is found in all infinite space. We need to form Christ within us. This is only possible with INRI (Fire).

Christ can do nothing without the Snake. This only develops, evolves and progresses by practicing Sexual Magic.

Whoever forms Christ becomes Christ. Only Christ can ascend to the Father. The Father is neither a human nor divine individual. The Father, the Son and Holy Spirit are substances, forces, transcendental and extremely divine energies. That is all. What happens is that unfortunately people have a marked tendency to anthropomorphize these superior forces.

Jesus lived the drama of the Passion, but he was not the only one who has lived it. Before him, some Initiates like Hermes, Quetzalcoatl, Krishna, Orpheus, Buddha etc., lived it. After Him, a few others have lived it. The drama of the Passion is cosmic.

The Christ and Sexual Magic are the synthesis of all religions, schools and beliefs. The Perfect Matrimony does not harm anyone. All the priests of all religions, teachers of all schools, the worshippers of Christ, the lovers of Wisdom, can traverse the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. The Synthesis harms no one and benefits all. This is the Doctrine of the Synthesis. This is the Doctrine of the New Era.

We, the members of all schools, religions, sects, orders etc., would do well to agree on the basis of the Perfect Matrimony as the foundation for a new civilization based on the Wisdom of the Serpent. We need a new civilization based on the Perfect Matrimony. The entire world is in crisis and only with Love can we save ourselves.

We the Gnostics are not against any religion because this would be absurd. All religions are needed. All religions are diverse manifestations of the Universal Infinite Cosmic Religion. A people without religion would be a serious and lamentable thing. We believe that all schools and sects fulfill their mission teaching, studying, discussing etc. The important thing, and this is fundamental, is that people follow the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Love is detrimental to no one, harms no one. Gnosis is the flame from which arise all religions, schools and beliefs. Gnosis is Wisdom and Love.

Those who believe they will achieve Christification in time, via evolution, reincarnating and gaining many experiences, are in fact mistaken. Those who think in this way are deferring the error from century to century, from life to life, and the reality is that in the end they will be lost in the abyss.

We the Gnostics do not deny the law of evolution. We only state that this law does not Christifies anyone. The laws of evolution and involution are purely mechanical laws of nature that proceed simultaneously in the entire great laboratory of nature. Many organisms, many species are a product of involution and many other organisms and species are a product of evolution. The grave problem lies in attributing to evolution aspects, virtues and qualities that it does not possess. Evolution does not Christifies anybody. Whoever wants Christification needs the Revolution of the Consciousness. This is only possible by working with the Grain.

We must clarify that the work with the Grain has three completely defined lines. First; to be born. Second; to die. Third; to sacrifice for the poor, suffering humanity.

To be born is a completely sexual problem. To die is a matter of sanctity. Sacrifice for humanity is Christ-centrism.

The Angel must be born within us. This Angel is born of his sexual seed. Satan must die; this is a matter of sanctity. We must give our life so that others live. This is Christ-centrism.

The Hierophant Jesus really lived all the drama of the Passion, just as it is written. Though we are really miserable worms of the Earth, we need also to live all the drama of the Passion.

Jesus was the son of a Roman soldier and a Hebrew woman. The Great Hierophant was of medium stature and with fair skin, lightly tanned by the rays of the Sun. The Great Master had black hair and a beard of the same color. His eyes were like two ineffable nights. The word Nazarene comes from Nazar, meaning “man with a straight nose”. Jesus did not have the curved, Jewish type of nose. The Great Master had a straight nose. This is typical of the white European race. Jesus was only Jewish on the side of the Hebrew Maria, but on his father’s side he was of the white Celtic race. His father was a Roman soldier. The priestess wife of the Master Jesus was also of white race and had great esoteric powers, as was demonstrated as she traveled with the Nazarene through the countries of the Mediterranean in the lands of Europe.

Jesus was a complete man. Jesus was not castrated as depicted by many religions. Jesus followed the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Jesus formed the Christ within himself by practicing Sexual Magic with his wife. What we are stating will shock the fanatics, but when scientists have the Akāsa records of nature in their power, then these people will see that we were right because they will be able to see for themselves the life of Jesus by means of ultramodern television (it does not matter what name will be given to that apparatus in that age).

With those Akāsa records the history of the world will be known, the lives of all the great men, the complete history of Cleopatra and Mark Antony etc., etc. Time is passing and the facts will confirm our statements.

In this time in which we are completing these thirty-three chapters of the Perfect Matrimony, we have been informed that the Great Master Jesus is in the western United States. The Great Master walks the streets anonymously and unknown; he dresses as any citizen and nobody knows him. A tremendous flow of Christic energy comes from him and is dispersed to the whole of America. The Great Master still maintains the same body that he had in the Holy Land. Certainly, the Great Hierophant Jesus resurrected on the third day from among the dead, and still lives with his physical body. Jesus achieved resurrection through the Elixir of Long Life. Jesus received the Elixir of Long Life because he was christified. Jesus was christified. Jesus was Christified because he followed the Path of the Perfect Matrimony.

We close these thirty-three chapters by stating that in the center of the Four Ways called Religion, Science, Art and Philosophy is found the supreme synthesis. This is the Perfect Matrimony.

## CONCLUSION

“My beloved brothers and sisters of the Gnostic Movement. We have concluded this course of esoteric teaching and I was thinking to end these meetings, entering for a while into recess, but I see that these meetings are of spiritual necessity for all of us, and thus I believe that it would be better if we were to continue meeting on the 27th of each month.”

That is what I was saying on 27th July, 1961 in the home of a distinguished man of science. At that time I had finished the Perfect Matrimony and, at the same time concluded a course of sexual-esoteric teaching that I had given to a group of Gnostic Rosicrucian students.

The reason why I thought of finishing with the esoteric meetings in Mexico was disenchantment. In the beginning, the meeting room was full of people. Everyone enjoyed studying the mysteries of sex and the Path of the Perfect Matrimony. Afterwards, as time passed, the people were no longer interested in the Perfect Matrimony not in Sexual Magic.

After two years the esotericists attending these meetings could be counted on the fingers of one hand. Under such circumstances I considered that it was useless to continue giving lectures. My intention was to end the lectures and meetings that night. However, some thing remarkable occurred that night. I felt filled with an immense Love, grandiose, sublime. My heart filled with pain remembering the thought of leaving them alone. It was then that I resolved not to terminate the meetings and to continue on with the few. When I returned home I received a telepathic message from the Temple of Chapultepec. I was ordered to leave the house and go immediately to the forest of Chapultepec.

I obeyed the order and left the house, bound for that marvelous forest which the Master Huiracocha speaks of in his novel the “Rosy Cross”.

The Castle of Chapultepec shone marvelously with its thousands of little lights. The avenues and the central stairway were deserted and the doors hermetically sealed. It is difficult to enter the forest of Chapultepec in these midnight hours because the guards and policemen are alert and vigilant, and it could happen that if some Gnostic Rosicrucian student were to venture into the forest, they could be mistaken for some thief.

The zeal of the guards is great because in the Castle of Chapultepec there are immense riches. Remember the solid gold dinner service of Emperor Maximilian, and the colonial riches contained in the halls of the palace. This is the most magnificent palace in Mexico.

It is not important to relate how I was able to enter the forest of Chapultepec at midnight. The reality was that I entered; that is all. I walked along the avenue, turning at the hill of Chapultepec, continuing in the direction of the fountains that were constructed by President Madero. The path was deserted and the night dark... I spent some time waiting for a prearranged signal. It seemed a very long time to me, but at the end someone arrived who spoke on my behalf, and everything was arranged.

The Superior Adept of the Temple ordered me to enter and without further formality I went in. The Temple is situated inside the hill of Chapultepec. In other times this Temple

was visible to the Aztecs, but afterwards, with the arrival of the Spanish, it entered into a state of Jinas. The Empire of Light and Faith of the Nahuas is in this Tern- pie.

Two guardians holding drawn swords guard the entrance and no body is able to enter without superior orders.

That was a night of immense happiness for me. The Temple was filled with a Light of immaculate whiteness. It was Light permeated by Life and Spirit, Light that cast no shadows. This Light comes from a monstrance chalice. In such a Light the Soul feels filled with a truly indescribable happiness.

An Angel entered the Temple with me and took a seat. The Superior Adept of the Temple showed us some very beautiful pictures filled with life and movement. There are many such pictures in the White Lodges. In his book entitled "With the Adepts", Franz Hartmann has already spoken about this kind of picture, which he saw in the Rosicrucian Temple of Bohemia. The figures in these kinds of pictures are full of life and movement. This is called the Royal Art of Nature.

The Superior of the Temple, seeing our admiration for the pictures, addressed the Angel and then myself, saying, "You are forbidden to touch these pictures." The Angel faithfully obeyed the order; I frankly, felt tempted to touch them... They were so beautiful... A severe re minder from the Master, given in time, was sufficient, "I have already told you, sir that you are forbidden to touch these pictures." "Certainly I do not intend to touch them." was my response.

The Temple shone that night with ineffable glory. It is impossible to describe such beauty with human words. The roof, the walls, was all solid gold. However, something filled me with amazement. I had heard so much talk about Theosophy, Rosicrucianism, Hermeticism, Yogism etc., etc., and here I was, actually in the Gnostic Rosicrucian Temple itself, in Jinas. There was only a small group of ladies and gentlemen who like myself had also been invited to the gathering in the Temple.

I remembered the lecture halls of some professors of occultism, always full of thousands of people; I remembered the temples of the world, filled with thousands of human beings; I remembered the lodges that call themselves Rosicrucian with their millions of affiliates; and here, now, in the Temple of the White Lodge itself, the few that there were could be counted on the fingers of one hand. Then I understood everything. At first many people came to our esoteric meetings. As time passed, the number who attended notably decreased, and now only a few thirsty for Wisdom and Love were coming to us. When I understood this I spontaneously exclaimed, "The temples, lodges and schools of the world are always full of many people because Satan has enticed them; but to the temples of true Divine Wisdom come only a few." Thus I spoke, with a voice that surprised me, and when I spoke I noticed that the superior of the Temple was in agreement. Then he said, "That is so, Satan has enticed them." immediately after having confirmed my words, the Master ordered the Angel to go up to the choir of musicians and singers to sing. The Angel obeyed and after having ascended to the choir, sang the history of the centuries in opera.

From the doctrinal point of view, the Angel placed himself mentally in the time of the future Fifth Round of planetary evolution. In that age the physical - chemical Earth will



already be no more than a cadaver, a new moon. Then all evolving life will develop in the etheric plane or etheric region of our Earth. The seven races of flesh and bone will no longer exist; they will have become extinct.

The Angel sang with a voice so ineffable and sweet that it resembled the Magic Flute of Mozart. My whole being went into ecstasy. To hear an Angel sing is something in your life that you can never forget.

The Angel, situated mentally in the future Earth of the Fifth Round, related in opera the history of terrestrial evolution. He mentioned all the prophets that have been sent to the Earth. He narrated with a melodious voice the history of the seven races of the world, the apocalypse of the present fifth race, the continents that existed in the past and their general destruction, the great cataclysms of the Earth, the great wars, the superhuman efforts that had been made by the great Avatars to save humanity, the crucifixion of the Martyr of Golgotha etc., etc. Then he lamented with pain the few that had been saved. Only a few had managed to be born as Angels. The rest, the great majority of human beings, were swallowed by the abyss. Of the billions of Souls that entered evolution and involution on the planet Earth, only a handful of creatures were fit for the Angelic state. "For many are called, but few are chosen."

When the Angel reached this part of his ineffable opera I felt profoundly moved and amazed. Frankly, I had believed that the case of only a few being saved and the great majority being lost could only apply to the Earth, and in the past Mahāmanvantaras to the Earth-Moon, but that in the rest of the worlds things were different. The Angel pointed out this error when he said, "And this that has happened on the Earth will always be repeated in all the worlds of infinite space." When the Angel finished his ineffable song I understood why so many people had attended my meetings, and why, of the many who began only a few remained with me. Now I am disposed to continue with the few. I am no longer interested in having a room full of people. Really, many are they who begin, but few who arrive. The Perfect Matrimony is the Path of the Razor's Edge. To affiliate oneself with a school, lodge, order etc., is something very easy. To study yoga, Hermeticism, philosophy, astrology is very beautiful and easy; but to be born as an Angel is terribly difficult.

The Angel must be born of the sexual seed. This is precisely the difficult part. The seed of the wheat germinates easily. Certainly many seeds are lost, but the majority germinates and become ears of wheat, which give forth the Grain with which the multitudes nourish themselves.

To plant seeds of corn is also an easy thing. Many seeds are lost, but the great majorities are not; they germinate and produce corn. The most difficult is the seed of Angels. This seed is carried by man in his sexual glands, and very rarely does it germinate.

We have concluded this book affirming absolutely that only with the Perfect Matrimony can we achieve the germination of this seed and give birth to the fruit. This fruit is the Angel. Here is the problem, the difficult thing.

It so happens that people think that belonging to this or that faith, such and such a religion, one or another sect, they are already saved. Naturally this is false. A seed never germinates because of what a man believes or stops believing. An insect is never born

because of what a human being thinks or stops thinking. A man is never born from the parchment of theory. The matter is sexual and in this the Angel is no exception.

The members of all religions, schools, sects and beliefs say, "For many are called, but few are chosen." All the world repeats it and presumes, as is normal that they are the chosen ones. Nobody considers him self lost. They believe that with their belief, theory, study etc., they are already saved. A false and absurd thing, because the problem of being born cannot be the result of beliefs, theories or concepts. The reality is different. To be born is a totally sexual problem.

In the esoteric heart of the great religions Sexual Magic is taught. Unfortunately, people do not investigate it, do not inquire. That is the problem.

People do not like Sexual Magic because it means the sacrifice of oneself, of ones animal passions. Rare is he who can be truly steady in Sexual Magic. Many begin with curiosity, but after a few days they can no longer tolerate it and then give themselves over to fornication. These are the weak who afterwards go about saying that Sexual Magic is harmful. These are the degenerated seeds that do not germinate.

Sex is the path that leads human beings to the Final Liberation. If someone thinks that some different path may exist for self-realization, clearly he is totally mistaken. This is the law for all the continents, worlds and spaces.

We will talk now a little about Selene. Certainly, today the Moon is a cadaver. However, before it died it was a world that had very beautiful seas, luxuriant vegetation, all kinds of people etc., etc. Unfortunately, the lunar multitudes became demons. Only a small handful of human creatures achieved practical Adepthood.

On our planet Earth the result will be the same. Only a small group of people will be born as Angels. We can affirm without fear of error that the humanity of the Earth will be swallowed by the abyss.

The theosophists are mistaken when they affirm that all human beings will reach liberation. This concept is not accepted by the White Lodge because it is false.

Those who think that by believing in something or other they will be saved are mistaken. This concept is false. Those who believe that with the bellows-system of prāṇāyama and philosophy they can be saved are mistaken. Nobody can save himself without being born, and nobody can be born without sex.

I have concluded this book with immense sorrow for humanity. It is lamentable that the abyss should swallow so many people. I write with pain, because I know that humanity does not accept the Perfect Matrimony. I conclude this book perfectly convinced that those who truly know how to take advantage of it are very few. People do not like these things. Everyone thinks that with their particular belief, religion, order or school, they can save themselves, and there is no way of convincing them that they are mistaken. In the future Fifth Round, all those who do not accept the Perfect Matrimony will become demons, inhabitants of the abyss. In the future Fifth Round, those who accepted the Perfect Matrimony will be Angels.

We are at the end of the Aryan Race, beginning to live the Apocalypse of Saint John, and millions of human beings are entering the abyss. These poor people enter the abyss

convinced that they are doing very well; they believe that they are already the chosen ones, and that their beliefs have saved them. That is what they believe and there is no way to prove the contrary to them. Thus they submerge into the abyss where, after many millions of years, they disintegrate slowly, becoming cosmic dust. That is the Second Death.

We conclude this book by saying only he who becomes an Angel is saved. The Angel must be born within our very selves. To be born is an absolutely sexual problem and the only path is that of the Perfect Matrimony.

**SAMAEL AUN WEOR**